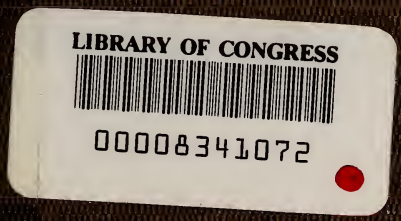
PE 135
.K48
Copy 1



Class PE135
Book .K48

U. S. PATENT OFFICE.

No. ..... Class .....

Case 1 71 Shelf 4

This Book cannot be taken from the Library.

A GRAMMAR

OF THE

ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

364.

A

GRAMMAR

OF THE

ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE,

BY

LOUIS F. KLIPSTEIN, AA. LL.M. AND PH.D.

OF THE UNIVERSITY OF GIESSEN.

NEW YORK:
GEORGE P. PUTNAM, 155 BROADWAY,
AND 142 STRAND, LONDON.

1848.

Deposited in the Clerk's Office for the Southern District of New York July 31. 1848.

PE135
.K48

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1843, by
LOUIS F. KLIPSTEIN,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Southern District of New York.

34,971

By transfer from
Pat. Office Lib.
April 1914.

S. W. BENEDICT, PRINTER,
16 SPRUCE STREET.

TO

ORVILLE HORWITZ, ESQ.,

THIS VOLUME

IS SINCERELY INSCRIBED

BY ONE

WHO HAS EVER ADMIRED

HIS TALENTS AND SCHOLARSHIP,

AND

APPRECIATED A FRIENDSHIP,

WHICH A CLOSE INTIMACY OF YEARS

HAS TENDED ONLY TO STRENGTHEN.

CONTENTS.

PART I.—ORTHOGRAPHY.

CHAPTER I.

PAGE

THE ALPHABET AND PRONUNCIATION, - - - - 31

CHAPTER II.

CHANGE OF LETTERS, - - - - - - - - 35
With regard to Consonants, - - - - - - 35
With regard to Vowels, - - - - - - 37

PART II.—ETYMOLOGY.

CHAPTER I.

PARTS OF SPEECH, - - - - - - - - 39
NUMBERS, - - - - - - - - - 39
CASES, - - - - - - - - - - 40
GENDERS, - - - - - - - - - 40
DECLENSIONS, - - - - - - - - - 41
General Rules for the Declensions, - - - - 41

CHAPTER II.

THE ARTICLES, - - - - - - - - 42

CHAPTER III.

NOUNS, - - - - - - - - - - 43
Synopsis of the Declensions, - - - - - 43

PAGE

DECLENSION OF NOUNS, - - - - - - - 43
First Declension, - - - - - - - 43
Second Declension, - - - - - - - 47
Third Declension, - - - - - - - 49
Irregular Nouns, - - - - - - - - 50
ORIGIN AND FORMATION OF NOUNS, - - - - - 54
PROPER NAMES, - - - - - - - - 57

CHAPTER IV.

ADJECTIVES, - - - - - - - - - 59
Synopsis of the Declensions, - - - - - 59
DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES, - - - - - - 60
Indefinite Adjectives, - - - - - - - 60
Definite Adjectives, - - - - - - - 62
COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES, - - - - - - 64
A List of Irregular Comparisons, - - - - - 64
ORIGIN AND FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES, - - - - 67

CHAPTER V.

PRONOUNS, - - - - - - - - - 69
Personal Pronouns, - - - - - - - 69
Adjective Pronouns, - - - - - - - 72
Definitive Pronouns, - - - - - - - 74
Relative and Interrogative Pronouns, - - - - 76
ORIGIN AND FORMATION OF THE ARTICLES AND PRONOUNS, - 77

CHAPTER VI.

NUMBERS, - - - - - - - - - 79
ORIGIN AND FORMATION OF THE NUMERALS, - - - 84

CHAPTER VII.

VERBS, - - - - - - - - - - 85
CONJUGATIONS, - - - - - - - - 85
MOODS, - - - - - - - - - - 85
TENSES, - - - - - - - - - 85
NUMBERS, - - - - - - - - - 86
PERSONS, - - - - - - - - - 86

PAGE

PARTICIPLES, - - - - - - - - - 86
GERUND, - - - - - - - - - 86
CONJUGATION OF VERBS, - - - - - - - 86
The Simple Order, - - - - - - - 86
1st Conjugation - - - - - - - - 86
Remarks on the 1st Conjugation, - - - - 93
The Complex Order, - - - - - - - 93
2d Conjugation, - - - - - - - - 93
Remarks on the 2d Conjugation, - - - - 95
3d Conjugation, - - - - - - - - 95
Remarks on the 3d Conjugation, - - - - 97
FORMATION OF THE DIFFERENT PARTS OF THE VERB, - - 98
AUXILIARY VERBS, - - - - - - - - 101
COMPOUND TENSES, - - - - - - - 108
IMPERSONAL VERBS, - - - - - - - 108
MIXED VERBS, - - - - - - - - 100
ANOMALOUS VERBS, - - - - - - - 109
NEGATIVE VERBS, - - - - - - - - 111
A LIST OF COMPLEX VERBS, - - - - - 113
IMPERFECT VERBS, - - - - - - - 154
ORIGIN AND FORMATION OF VERBS, - - - - 154

CHAPTER VIII.

ADVERBS, - - - - - - - - - 156

CHAPTER IX.

PREPOSITIONS, - - - - - - - 162

CHAPTER X.

CONJUNCTIONS, - - - - - - - - 167

CHAPTER XI.

INTERJECTIONS, - - - - - - - - 169
ORIGIN AND FORMATION OF THE INDECLINABLE PARTS OF SPEECH, - - - - - - - - 170

PART III.—SYNTAX.

	Page
Construction of Sentences,	172
Concord,	173
Government,	175

PART IV.—PROSODY.

Of Anglo-Saxon Poetry in General,	182
A List of Anglo-Saxon Phrases,	186
Appendix A,	194
Appendix B,	200
Appendix C,	207
Appendix D,	209

PREFACE.

It has been asserted by some that the common people of Italy, Spain, and Portugal, speak the language of their respective countries mostly in accordance with what is written among them, while the same class in England, and we may add in our own country to a certain extent, are generally deficient with regard to the received principles of correct speech in the quality and use of words. Without saying how far the assertion holds good, we will only remark that the philologist and the attentive observer who understands the language of his forefathers, will at once perceive that what is supposed to be incorrect, is in the majority of cases the genuine Anglo-Saxon, which expresses itself through its natural channel. Above the class to which we have alluded, a superstructure has been raised in the various elements which have entered into the composition of our present English since the days of Gower and Chaucer, of Surrey and Spenser, and which took their rise, indeed, considerably anterior to that period, if not with the Norman Conquest. The languages of Italy, Spain, and Portugal, on the contrary, have remained comparatively stationary since their first formation, and, from their

very nature, they must be spoken by all conditions of society with but little difference.

If we are partly led to the study of the Latin and Greek languages from the light which they throw upon the structure of our own, the Anglo-Saxon, for the same reason, has claims upon us almost equally great, forming, as it does, the broad basis upon which the others rest. So true is this, that it can be safely affirmed that no one has a thorough knowledge of English, who is unacquainted with an element of so much importance.

It is from a desire of making American youth who glory in their Anglo-Saxon descent acquainted with the language of their ancestors, that the author has been induced to issue the following pages. He has long perceived the want of something of the kind from the press in this country, while the subject has of late years received so much attention in Great Britain, and trusts that he has at last met it in a certain measure. How far he has succeeded in his attempt, he leaves it to the literary portion of the community to judge.

The principal authorities consulted in preparing this work, have been the *Angelsaksisk Sprogloere* of the late distinguished philologist, Prof. Rask, of Copenhagen, the learned *Deutsche Grammatik* of Prof. Grimm, and the *Compendious Grammar of the Primitive English or Anglo-Saxon Language* and larger *Dictionary* of that eminent Saxon scholar, the Rev. J. Bosworth, LL.D., PH.D., etc., etc., etc. In the general order and arrangement of his matter the Author has differed both from Prof. Rask

and Dr. Bosworth, and likewise from them and the rest who have written upon the subject in many of his views of the language. In some few instances he has used the expressions of others, either through inadvertence, or where he had found the same employed by more than one to such an extent as to become common property.

It was intended at first to introduce the Ablative, but upon mature reflection deemed unnecessary, as, however general and express that case may have been in earlier times, with the exception of a few peculiar forms, it evidently does not belong to the language as we now have it, distinct from the Dative. It would seem to have been gradually laid aside, while the Dative finally, in almost every instance, was used in its stead.

The accent has been employed in every case in which analogy would justify it. How much the proper pronunciation of words depends upon its adoption, will be easily seen.

Not only has the monkish character been rejected and the Roman substituted in its place, but the Þ, þ, has been represented by Th̨, th̨, and the Ð, ð, by Th, th. While nothing is lost by this further change, typographical uniformity has been gained.

St. James, Santee, S. C., June, 1848.

ABBREVIATIONS.

Nom., N.	Nominative.
Gen., G.	Genitive.
Dat., D.	Dative.
Acc., A.	Accusative.
m.	Masculine.
f.	Feminine.
n.	Neuter.
Pron.	Pronoun.
Inf.	Infinitive.
Ind.	Indicative.
Sub.	Subjunctive.
Imp.	Imperative.
Indef, *i.*	Indefinite.
Perf, *p.*	Perfect.
Part; *pp.*	Participle; Perf. Part.
Ger.	Gerund.
Con.	Conjugation.
Cl.	Class.
Anom.	Anomalous.
Irr.	Irregular.
Eng.	English.

INTRODUCTION.

ON THE STUDY OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

Language may properly be defined to be "the expression of ideas either by sounds or signs." To the former we give the more specific name of *spoken*, and to the latter that of *written* language. It is the capacity of expressing ideas through language which confessedly raises man, "the noblest of God's creatures," above the other works of his hands, and which places him in the scale of being "but a little lower than the angels." It is also a line of demarkation that is continually broadening, for just in proportion as civilization advances and the arts and sciences progress and develop themselves, does language become more useful in itself and more admirable in its structure, until the nicest shades of meaning, and the finest and most hair-splitting distinctions in thought, may be set forth and conveyed to other minds with a precision truly wonderful. So far, indeed, is this true, that whether existing as cause or effect, the curious inquirer may trace the wavy line of civilization from the wild hordes of Tartary to the polished inhabitants of Berlin, by exactly following the progress and more elevated structure of the languages of the divers countries through which he may pass, from the disjointed jargon of Beloochistan to the learned and philosophic language of Germany. It will be further found on inquiry

and reflection, that the desire of becoming acquainted with the various signs and sounds used by the inhabitants, both ancient and modern, of different portions of the earth for the expression of the same ideas, has also kept pace or rather increased with social and intellectual improvement among nations. The North American Indian, proud of his native forest and of his naked form, feels his unwritten gibberish adequate to all his wants, and never spends a thought on the mode in which neighboring nations differ from his own tribe in their forms of speech. The Turkish merchant or the Mohammedan dervis, one half animated under the influence of his opium and his pipe, is satisfied if he can give vent to the few words understood by his customer, or misapprehended by his votary, his dull intellect having never been taught to stray beyond the confines of his coffee or his sherbet. But pass within the borders of enlightened France, or cross the channel which separates the continent from the research of England, and you may behold men who, not content with studying the various languages that are now spoken throughout the different kingdoms of Europe; who, not satisfied with analysing the Latinity of Lucan, the Greek of Aristophanes, or the Hebrew of Maimonides, are searching for the hidden mysteries contained in the hieroglyphics of Egypt, and in the still more curious and recondite inscriptions of Central America, or are loading their brains with the numerous dialects of the vast territory of Hindostan. One may there admire the labors of a Champollion or a Jomard, of a Clarke or a Porson, of a Sir William Jones or a Warren Hastings.

We have intimated that this desire has increased with the rise and progress of the arts and sciences, and the general diffusion of letters. Is not this true? Compare the condition of the European world from the fifth to the fif-

teenth century; from the time when the swarms of barbarians from the northern hive overspread Italy, till the period of the invention of printing, of the compass, and of gunpowder. *Then* all learning, and all desire for learning, were confined to the cloister——to a knowledge of writing, and of the Latin and Greek languages for performance of religious rituals, and the understanding of the New Testament. *Then* every tribe and every feudal territory looked upon its neighbors as barbarians whose dialects, or whose customs and laws, were unworthy of being known. *Now* the craving for foreign languages is without limit: every *school-miss* must smatter some French, or be able to repeat in the original some of Goethe's lyrics; and no *man* thinks himself educated, even in this steam-generating age and country, without a tolerable acquaintance with the classics, and some knowledge of more than one modern language besides his vernacular. And should not this increased and ever increasing desire of becoming acquainted with the modes of thought and expression of those nations which are now numbered with the dead and belong only to history, as well as of those which are still in existence, but which are separated from us by territorial limits and by difference of language, be, within certain bounds, encouraged? We answer that it should, and we would endeavor, as far as we are capable, to give it a right direction. That there are defects in our present system of education, no one can doubt. Too much, by far too much time is spent by our youth in lumbering their heads with the languages of ancient Greece and Rome; in scanning hexameters and writing anapests. Years of exertion when the mind is fresh and the memory strong, are to a great extent wasted in the acquirement of information which can, comparatively speaking, be but of little practical advantage in future life. Who will question for a moment that all the boasted disci-

pline of mind so fondly attributed to a study of the classics, and all the elegance of taste supposed to be derived from a familiarity with Cicero and Virgil, may be equally insured from a thorough knowledge of the language and writings of Mendelsohn, of Schiller, and of Goethe, at the same time that we are mastering a living tongue used by millions of the most enlightened of men, and of incalculable benefit in our intercourse with the world? Change of case by change of termination, declension of articles, prepositions governing genitives, datives, and accusatives, and inversion of sentences, may all be found, ready to tempt the ardor and puzzle the ingenuity of the student. Let us be understood. We live in an age of energy and of improvement, and in a country peculiarly distinguished for its rapid advancement and for the restless and unwearied ambition of its inhabitants. We are men at a time of life when tutelage has not ceased in other countries. We leave our homes and our friends, mere youths, in search of a new settlement and a sudden fortune, and do not return to the place of our birth until we can write ourselves "the member" from some western district, or have been favored by the blind goddess. All here have equal political rights; the highest honors and the noblest stations are open equally for the rich and the poor, for the high and the low; and the consequence is, a corresponding population—a population anxious to acquire only those elements of information which can be brought into immediate use. And hence there never has been a land that has given rise to so much improvement in the arts—without science; to so many orators—without learning; to so much legislation—without statesmen. We make a professional man as we make a journey—by steam; we select a congressman as we select a wife—by accident, or under the influence of feeling. In such a country, we confess, we do not expect

to find men devoting their whole lives to the thorough and masterly comprehension of dead languages, in this way secure of a place among the scholars and the venerated men of learning among their own people. We do not, in the present state of things, expect to find an American Porson or Schrevelius. Such men are too plodding, such learning is too solid for so energetic and so electro-magnetic a country. We would endeavor, then, but without taking away the means of acquisition from those desirous of emulating European scholarship and erudition; we would endeavor, I say, to make education more practical and better adapted to the age and country in which we live. We would have more time bestowed in our colleges upon the modern languages at the expense of Latin, and especially of Greek; and we would also extend the ordinary programmes of our schools so as to embrace the Anglo-Saxon, the full sister of the German and English, the daughter of the same common parent, the Teutonic, for the reasons which we are about to assign.

It will scarcely be denied that the first object of all who have any pretensions to the outlines of an education, should be a thorough comprehension of their mother tongue—its power—its character—its elements. Nothing has ever appeared to us more ridiculous than the abundant and pedantic Latin and Greek quotations of a man ignorant of his vernacular—learned in Horace and Juvenal, but shamefully negligent of Murray and Webster—at home in all the wars of Cæsar, but to whom the splendid productions of our mighty Shakspeare are a sealed book. Such a man reminds us of a mathematician who can calculate the recurrence of an eclipse with accuracy, but who cannot work out the simplest question in discount; of a chemist who will furnish us with the most correct and minute analysis of the waters of a mineral spring, but who blun-

ders in decomposing common chalk. We hope the day is not far distant when such men may be rarely met with, and we think it will depend in some degree on the introduction of the study of the Anglo-Saxon into our colleges.

The English, like all other languages of the present day, is a derivative language, and its great bulk comes to us from the Anglo-Saxon, the Latin, the Greek, and the French. Of these four by far the greater number of words, and those of the most important, necessary, and forcible sorts, are derived immediately from the Anglo-Saxon.* From the information that we can collect on the subject, it may be set down as very nearly certain that about five-eighths of our language is Anglo-Saxon, three-sixteenths Latin, one-eighth Greek, and the remainder a compound of French, Spanish, and other tongues. It will thus be seen how important a part, even numerically considered, the Anglo-Saxon plays in the formation of the English. Sharon Turner, whose history of that ancient people is replete with learning, with industrious research and with correct views, has, in his Chapter on the Language of the Anglo-Saxons, marked the number of words immediately derived from that language in several passages selected from the Bible and from some of our most classic writers, such as Shakspeare, Milton, Thomson, Addison, Locke, Pope, Swift, Hume, Gibbon, and Johnson. On counting the number of Anglo-Saxon words, and comparing it with the number derived from other sources, it will be found

* Under the head of *William the Conqueror*, Hume in his celebrated history has the following sentence: "From the attention of William, and from the extensive foreign dominions long annexed to the crown of England, proceeded that mixture of French which is at present to be found in the English tongue, and which composes *the greatest and best part of our language.*" Our remarks will be found to be in collision with those of the great historian, and yet we think there can be little doubt that in this instance Hume has fallen into error.

that in no selection is more than one-third not Saxon, and in some less than one-tenth, the largest proportion of words of Saxon origin being contained in those authors who are confessedly the most forcible in their expressions, and the most admired as models of strength; the translation of the Bible by the Bishops, commonly known as King James's Bible, standing at the head of the list for the number of Saxon words, as it unquestionably does for terseness and force of language. We should, therefore, be doing injustice to the services rendered us by the good old Saxons, were we to look merely to the *number* of words transplanted from this source into the vernacular. For although of the forty thousand forms, exclusive of inflections and participles, now comprising the English language, more than twenty thousand, which exceeds the number of words contained in Bosworth's Anglo-Saxon Lexicon, are incorporated into it from the Anglo-Saxon, yet we believe that we are far more indebted to our Saxon progenitors because of the *peculiar* kinds of words we have obtained from them, as well as from the influence which they have exerted on the grammatical construction and the idiomatic expressions of our language, than on account of the actual proportion of them. Sir Walter Scott, than whom no man knew better the power of our most forcible language, or has probed more deeply the sources of its strength and flexibility, has borne testimony to the value and energy of our Anglo-Saxon derivatives in that masterpiece—his *Ivanhoe*. In a conversation between Gurth, the swine-herd, and Wamba, the jester, in which Gurth is calling upon Wamba to "up and help him, an' he be a man," to get together the wandering swine, Wamba says: "Gurth, I advise thee to call off Fangо, and leave the herd to their destiny, which, whether they meet with bands of travelling soldiers, or of outlaws, or of wandering pilgrims, can

be little else than to be *converted into Normans* before morning to thy no small ease and comfort."

"The swine turned Norman to my comfort!" quoth Gurth; "expound that to me, Wamba, for my brain is too dull, and my mind too vexed to read riddles."

"Why, how call you these grunting brutes, running about on their four legs?" demanded Wamba.

"Swine, fool, swine," said the herd, "every fool knows that."

"*And swine is good Saxon*," said the jester, "and how call you the sow when she is flayed and drawn and quartered, and hung up by the heels like a traitor."

"Pork," answered the swine-herd.

"I am very glad every fool knows that, too," said Wamba, "and pork, I think, is good Norman French, and so when the brute lives, and is in the charge of a Saxon slave, she goes by her Saxon name; but becomes a Norman, and is called pork, when she is carried to the castle hall to feast among the nobles; what dost thou think of this, friend Gurth, ha?"

"It is but too true doctrine, friend Wamba, however it got into thy fool's pate."

"Nay, I can tell you more," said Wamba in the same tone. "There is old alderman Ox continues to hold his Saxon epithet, while he is under the charge of serfs and bondmen, such as thou; but becomes Beef, a fiery French gallant, when he arrives before the worshipful jaws that are destined to consume him. Mynheer Calf, too, becomes Monsieur de Veau in the like manner; he is Saxon when he requires tendance, and takes a Norman name when he becomes matter of enjoyment."*

* These remarks might be extended to other words of the same class—the Saxon sheep was converted into the Norman mutton, for the use of the feudal lords, and a young hen tasted more palatable

And again he adds, in speaking of the introduction of the language of William the Conqueror, "In short, French was the language of honor, of chivalry, and even of justice, while the *far more manly and expressive Anglo-Saxon* was abandoned to the use of rustics and hinds, who knew no other."

An elegant writer in the Edinburgh Review, of 1839, sums up thoroughly and beautifully, and more forcibly than we could, the items of the debt of gratitude we owe to the Anglo-Saxon (as by far the most important and influential element of our language), in the following words, which we are glad to adopt.

"In the first place," says the reviewer, "English Grammar is almost exclusively occupied with what is of Anglo-Saxon origin. Our chief peculiarities of structure and of idiom, are essentially Anglo-Saxon; while almost all the *classes* of words, which it is the office of Grammar to investigate, are derived from that language. And though these peculiarities of structure may occupy little space, and these words be very few compared with those to be found in Johnson's Dictionary, they enter most vitally into the constitution of the language, and bear a most important part in shaping and determining its character. Thus, *what few inflections we have, are all Anglo-Saxon.* The English genitive, the general modes of forming the plural of nouns, and the terminations by which we express the comparative and superlative of adjectives, er and est; the inflections of the pronouns; of the second and third persons

and seemed better adapted to Norman stomachs, served up as a French pullet, &c., &c. It was the perusal of the above quotation from the admirable production of the Wizard of the North, many years since, that first turned the writer's attention to the study of the Anglo-Saxon; nor is this the only favor that he has to acknowledge as conferred on him, by a careful attention to the writings of this great Novelist, Poet, Historian, and Antiquary.

present and imperfect of the verbs ; of the preterites and participles of the verbs, whether regular or irregular, and the most frequent termination of our adverbs (ly) are all Anglo-Saxon. The nouns, too, derived from Latin and Greek, receive the Anglo-Saxon terminations of the genitive and the plural, while the preterites and participle of verbs derived from the same sources, take the Anglo-Saxon inflections. As to the parts of speech, those which occur most frequently, and are individually of most importance, are almost wholly Saxon. Such are our articles and definitives generally : as *a*, *an*, *the*, *this*, *that*, *then*, *those*, *many*, *few*, *some*, *one*, *none ;* the adjectives, whose comparatives and superlatives are irregularly formed, and which (for reasons on which it would be irrelevant to speculate here) are in every language among the most ancient, comprehensive in meaning, and extensively used : the separate words *more* and *most*, by which we as often express the forms of comparison as by distinct terminations ; all our pronouns, personal, possessive, relative, and interrogative ; nearly every one of our so-called irregular verbs, including all the auxiliaries, *have*, *be*, *shall*, *will*, *may*, *can*, *must*, by which we express the force of the principal varieties of mood and tense ; all the adverbs most frequently employed, and the prepositions and conjunctions almost without exception.

" Secondly. The names of the greater part of the objects of sense, in other words, the terms which occur most frequently in discourse, or which recall the most vivid conceptions, are Anglo-Saxon. Thus, for example, the names of the most striking objects in visible nature, of the chief agencies at work there, and of the changes which pass over it, are Anglo-Saxon. This language has given names to the heavenly bodies, *sun*, *moon*, *stars ;* to three out of the four elements, *earth*, *fire*, *water ;* three out of the four sea-

sons, *spring*, *summer*, *winter;* and, indeed, to all the natural divisions of time, except one, as *day*, *night*, *morning*, *evening*, *twilight*, *noon*, *midday*, *midnight*, *sunrise*, *sunset;* some of which are amongst the most poetical terms we have. To the same language we are indebted for the names of *light*, *heat*, *cold*, *frost*, *rain*, *snow*, *hail*, *sleep*, *thunder*, *lightning;* as well as of almost all those objects which form the component parts of the beautiful in external scenery, as *sea* and *land*, *hill* and *dale*, *wood* and *stream*, &c. The same may be said of all those productions of the animal and vegetable kingdoms which form the most frequent subjects of observation or discourse, or which are invested with the most pleasing and poetic associations; of the constituent parts or visible qualities of organized or unorganized beings, especially of the members of the human body, and of the larger animals. Anglo-Saxon has also furnished us with that numerous and always vivid class of words, which denote the cries, postures, and motions of animated existence. These are amongst the most energetic that any language can supply; for the same reason that words expressive of individual objects are always stronger than general terms. It is a sound and universal maxim of rhetoric, that the more abstract the term is, the less vivid—the more special, the more vivid. Now, almost all the words which are expressive of these specialities of posture and bodily action, are the purest Saxon; such as *to sit*, *to stand*, *to lie*, *to run*, *to walk*, *to leap*, *to stagger*, *to slip*, *to slide*, *to stride*, *to glide*, *to yawn*, *to gape*, *to wink*, *to thrust*, *to fly*, *to swim*, *to creep*, *to crawl*, *to spring*, *to spurn*, &c. If all this be true, we need not be surprised at the fact, that in the descriptions of external nature, whether by prose writers or by poets, the most energetic and graphic terms are almost universally Anglo-Saxon. It is as little matter of wonder, that in

those simple narratives in which genius and wisdom attempt the most difficult of all tasks—that of teaching philosophy without the forms of it, and of exhibiting general truths in facts and examples, leaving the inferences to be drawn by the instinctive sagacity of human nature—the terms are often almost without exception Anglo-Saxon. It is thus with the narratives of the Old Testament—the history of Joseph, for instance—and with the parables of the New; perhaps the only compositions in the world which can be translated without losing much in the process, and which, into whatever language translated, at once assumes a most idiomatic dress. The same remark holds good to a certain extent of 'Robinson Crusoe,' 'the Vicar of Wakefield,' 'Gulliver's Travels,' and other works, in which the bulk of the words are pure Saxon.

"Thirdly. It is from this language we derive the words which are expressive of the earliest and dearest connexions, and of the strongest and most powerful feelings of our nature; and which are consequently invested with our oldest and most complicated associations. Their very sound is often a spell for the orator and the poet to 'conjure withal.' It is this language which has given us names for *father*, *mother*, *husband*, *wife*, *brother*, *sister*, *son*, *daughter*, *child*, *home*, *kindred*, *friends*. It is this which has furnished us with the greater part of those metonymies, and other figurative expressions, by which we represent to the imagination, and that in a single word, the reciprocal duties and enjoyments of hospitality, friendship, or love. Such are *hearth*, *roof*, *fireside*. The chief emotions, too, of which we are susceptible, are expressed in the same language as *love*, *hope*, *fear*, *sorrow*, *shame;* and what is of more consequence to the orator and the poet, as well as in common life, the outward signs by which emotion is indicated are almost all Anglo-Saxon. Such are *tear*, *smile*,

blush, to laugh, to weep, to sigh, to groan. In short, the words generally expressive of the strongest emotions or their outward signs, as well as of almost all the objects or events calculated to call forth either, in all the more stirring scenes of human life from the cradle to the grave, are of Saxon origin. This class of words, therefore, both from the frequency with which they are used and from the depth of meaning attached to them, must necessarily form one of the most important and energetic portions of the language.

"Fourthly. The words which have been *earliest* used, and which are consequently invested with the strongest associations, are almost all of a similar origin. This, indeed, follows from what has been already said; for, if the words descriptive of the most ordinary objects of sense, and of the principal varieties and signs of emotion, are Anglo-Saxon, such, from the course of development which the human mind takes, must necessarily be the terms which first fall upon the ear of childhood. Still the fact that they *are* the earliest, gives them additional power over the mind—a power quite independent of the meaning they convey. They are the words which fall from the lips most dear to us, and carry back the mind to the home of childhood and to the sports of youth. That vocabulary was scanty; but every word, from the earliest moment to which memory can turn back, has been the established sign of whatever has been most familiar or most curious to us.

"Fifthly. Most of those objects about which the practical reason of man is employed in common life, receive their names from the Anglo-Saxon. It is the language for the most part of business: of the counting-house, the shop, the market, the street, the farm: and however miserable the man who is fond of philosophy or abstract science might be, if he had no other vocabulary but this, we must recollect

that language was made not for the few but the many, and that that portion of it which enables the bulk of a nation to express their wants and transact their affairs, must be considered of at least as much importance to general happiness, as that which serves the purposes of philosophical science.

"Sixthly. Nearly all our national proverbs, in which it is truly said, so much of the practical wisdom of a nation resides, and which constitute the manual and vade-mecum of hob-nailed philosophy, are almost wholly Anglo-Saxon.

"Seventhly. A very large proportion (and that always the strongest) of the language of invective, humor, satire, and colloquial pleasantry, is Anglo-Saxon. As to invective, the language of passion is always very ancient; for men were angry and out of temper long before they were philosophers or even merchants. The vocabulary of abuse amongst most nations is not only very copious, but always singularly hearty and idiomatic. Almost all the terms and phrases by which we most energetically express anger, contempt, and indignation, are of Anglo-Saxon origin. Nearly all the obnoxious words and phrases which cause duels and sudden pugilistic contests, are from this language; and a very large proportion of the prosecutions for 'assault and battery,' ought, in all fairness, to be charged on the inconvenient strength of the vernacular. The Latin, we apprehend, much to its credit, is very rarely implicated in these unpleasant broils, although it often has a sly way of insinuating the very same things without giving such deadly offence. Again, in giving expression to invective, we naturally seek the most energetic terms we can employ. These, as already said, are the terms which are the most special in their meaning, and the bulk of such words are Anglo-Saxon, particularly those which denote the outward modes of action and the personal peculiarities indicative of

the qualities that serve either to excite or express our contempt and indignation. Once more, the passions often seek a more energetic expression in metaphor and other tropes; but then such figures are always sought—and necessarily, considering the purpose—in mean and vulgar objects, and the majority of the terms which denote such objects are Anglo-Saxon. The dialect of the scullery and kitchen alone furnishes our newspaper writers with a large portion of their figurative vituperation, and it is hard to say what they would do without 'scum,' 'dregs,' 'off-scouring,' 'filth,' and the thousand other varieties supplied from such sources. Similar observations apply to the language of satire and humor. The little weaknesses, the foibles, the petty vices, the meannesses, the ludicrous peculiarities of character, with which these are chiefly concerned, as well as the modes of speech, dress, action, habit, etc., by which such peculiarities are externally indicated, are for the most part Anglo-Saxon. Here, too, as in giving expression to invective, the speaker or writer is anxious for the sake of energy to secure the utmost speciality of terms; while the metaphors and other forms of figurative expression, to which he is prompted by the very same reasons, are necessarily drawn from the most familiar, ordinary, and often vulgar objects. As to the language of familiar dialogue and colloquial pleasantry, we know it is always in a high degree idiomatic both in the terms and phrases employed, and in the construction, and this is a principal reason why the comic drama in every language —and we may say the same of satire—is so difficult to a foreigner.

"Lastly, it may be stated as a general truth, that while our most abstract and general terms are derived from the Latin, those which denote the special varieties of objects, qualities, and modes of action, are derived from the Anglo-

Saxon Thus, *move* and *motion* are very general terms, and of Latin origin; but all those terms for expressing nice varieties of bodily motion, enumerated some time since, as well as ten times the number which might be added to them, are Anglo-Saxon. *Sound* is perhaps Latin, though it may also be Anglo-Saxon, but *to buzz*, *to hum*, *to clash*, *to rattle*, and innumerable others, are Anglo-Saxon. *Color* is Latin, but *white*, *black*, *green*, *yellow*, *blue*, *red*, *brown*, are Anglo-Saxon. *Crime* is Latin, but *murder*, *theft*, *robbery—to lie*, *to steal*, are Anglo-Saxon. *Member* and *organ*, as applied to the body, are Latin and Greek, but *ear*, *eye*, *hand*, *foot*, *lip*, *mouth*, *teeth*, *hair*, *finger*, *nostril*, are Anglo-Saxon. *Animal* is Latin, but *man*, *cow*, *sheep*, *calf*, *cat*, are Anglo-Saxon. *Number* is immediately French, remotely Latin; but all our cardinal and ordinal numbers, as far as *million*, are Anglo-Saxon, and that would have been so too, if it had ever entered the heads of our barbarous ancestors to form a conception of such a number."

How, then, can it be doubted, after this beautiful summary of all the words, inflections, grammatical influences, and advantages, that we have derived from the Anglo-Saxon, that the most certain and shortest method of arriving at a thorough and correct comprehension of the English is by the study of its most important and powerful element? What chemist would think himself acquainted with the properties and characteristics of water, who did not know the virtues of oxygen? What mineralogist could lay claim to a knowledge of the Granite Rock, who knew not the properties of Mica, or Feldspar, or Quartz? His knowledge would extend no further than that of the daily laborer, whose life is spent in hewing the rock into shape—or of the South American water carrier, whose estimate of the properties of his commodity is regulated

by the supply and demand. How often has it been repeated that a study of the classics is important, because it enables us to understand more thoroughly and employ more correctly English words! And yet we do not derive one half the number of words from the Latin and Greek together, that we do inherit from the Anglo-Saxon; and, as we have before shown, in the still more important influence on the construction and character of our tongue, the classical languages bear no comparison with the Anglo-Saxon. Indeed, with the exception of some synonyms, and some few mere liquid and poetical derivatives, our Teuton brethren, the Germans, have acted more wisely in making their language all-sufficient for itself, and in forming their technical and scientific compound words from elements preëxisting in their own vernacular. They have no occasion to do it, and do not resort to what are called the learned languages for their scientific and metaphysical expressions; and yet no one will pretend to deny, that, as they are the deepest and finest thinkers, so also are they amply supplied with words expressive of the nicest distinctions in German transcendentalism, and of the most accurate definitions in science.* Instead of calling in the aid of the Greek to teach them *Geography* and *Astronomy*, they are given the same information under the far more expressive and idiomatic words *Erdbeschreibung* and *Sternkunde;* instead of relying on the Latin for *venesection* and *amputation*, they are equally skilful with the good old German compounds *aderlassen* and *abschneidung*—words, which, compounded of elements already existing in the language,

* We are aware that some of the late German writers, hankering after foreign idioms, have adopted the French Synonyms of scientific words derived from the Latin and Greek, instead of their own compounds, and, like Carlyle, have only marred the beautiful original by their unnecessary Latinisms and Hellenisms.

are far more forcible, because the components themselves bring to our minds ideas independently of their connexion, just as *play-fellow*, *sweet-heart*, and *love-letter*, speak more directly to the feelings than *companion*, *mistress*, and *billet-doux*, and as *thunder-bolt*, *earth-quake*, and *whirlpool*, carry destruction in their very sound.

We would not wish to be understood, as denying that our language has derived greater variety, more elegance, and in some cases more aptness of expression, from the intermixture of Latin and Greek words. There can be no doubt that to these languages we are indebted for many invaluable synonyms, for many beautiful and sonorous words, and for some modes of expression that we would not willingly part with: but in most cases, their assistance has been rendered at the expense of vigor and vividness. Strength has been sacrificed to beauty, earnestness to elegance. Still less would we wish to be understood by what we have said as inculcating an entire neglect of the study of the classics. No one can delight more in dwelling on "the linked sweetness long drawn out," of the incomparable Homer; no one can enjoy more keenly the beauties of Virgil, or laugh with more real heartiness over the comedies of Terence; no one can appreciate more fully, or feel more forcibly the strength, the beauty, and the taste, displayed in the immortal orations of Demosthenes and Cicero than we have ever done. We would not have them neglected or disparaged. But if they are to be read and studied for the purpose of acquiring a more correct and intimate knowledge of our own language, how much more does the Anglo-Saxon merit the attention of the English, or American, or German student? If they are not to be neglected, and if so much time is spent in their acquisition by our youth, how much more of the student's time ought to be devoted to the great fountain of

his mother tongue? We would have every one of our youth make himself acquainted with the character, construction, and vocabulary of this language. Deep scholarship in Anglo-Saxon we do not expect. That must of course be a rare commodity in *any* country—rarer in ours for reasons already assigned: but a general acquaintance with the language we firmly expect and sincerely hope to see a very common and ordinary acquirement at no remote period—a period when, indeed, it will be considered disgraceful to a well-bred Englishman or American—"utterly disgraceful to a man who makes the slightest pretensions to scholarship, to be ignorant as multitudes—otherwise well-informed—now are of the history and structure of the English tongue; and above all, of the genuine relations of modern English to that ancient dialect of the great Teutonic family, which has ever been and still is incomparably the most important element in its composition."

But to those who aspire to be orators or poets, this study recommends itself with peculiar force. If the speaker is desirous of appealing to the passions—of arousing the inmost feelings, he must resort to those words which present most strongly and vividly to the mind the idea he is endeavoring to impress. And surely those words which are most specific—those expressions which are associated with our earliest and tenderest feelings—those phrases which bring to mind our closest ties, are such as are best calculated to rivet our attention and challenge our sympathy. And all *such* words are, as we have already said, native Saxons. If the poet would pour forth a song framed to draw the tear from the manly eye; if he would bind together stanzas that should fire us with feelings of indignation, or arouse us to deeds of valor, he must seek for tender associations, or for strong and energetic language, in the suggestive words derived from the

Anglo-Saxon. Examine the speeches of those English or American orators who have been the most effective and powerful in addressing an assembly—who have been best able to play upon the feelings, "sive risus essent movendi, sive lachrymae;" analyse those English national songs which have electrified whole bodies of men, and stirred up to unparalleled exertion armies of soldiers, and see whether three-fourths of the words in both are not Saxon "as it were to the marrow bone." On the attention of the divine, the philosopher, and the philologist, it urges its strongest claims, in being an important and interesting link in the chain of Ethnography. The latest and most astonishing discoveries in modern science—the most improved theories of light—the revelations of geology—the chronology of the Chinese—the city of Petra—all that at first seemed to wage war with the Mosaic cosmogony, has only tended to confirm the sacred account; and we do not doubt that the further inquiries and researches of such men as Wiseman, the younger Adelung, and William von Humboldt, will place Ethnography among the first of sciences, as showing conclusively that all the various languages, dead and living, were derived from one original common parent. The study of the Anglo-Saxon will further this result; and therefore must its introduction be acceptable to the friends of the Bible.

In the following pages the Author of the Anglo-Saxon Grammar (so far as the writer of this Introduction is able to judge, or has had an opportunity of examining) has brought together all that is valuable and known in regard to the structure and grammatical accidents of the language. The sources from which he has had to draw, and the materials with which he was obliged to construct, are well known to all scholars, to be limited indeed; and we feel that we are but doing sheer justice, and not stepping aside

from propriety, when we say thus in advance, that he has made the best and most advantageous structure possible out of such scanty materials, and has wisely and judiciously drawn from such limited sources. This is the only *complete* Grammar of the language with which we are acquainted, and certainly the *only* Anglo-Saxon Grammar published in this country. We hope, therefore, that it will not need to be stamped first with the seal of European approval, before it can be received into favor in our own country: but that it will at once, as it certainly deserves, meet with its proper reward, and be adopted as a text-book in our Colleges and High Schools. To that purpose it will be found adapted no less from its size and cheapness, than its real worth. At the same time that it contains all that is necessary and valuable on the subject, it is not encumbered with labored references to collateral languages, which are thought to exhibit great research in the compiler, particularly in reference to a language but little known. From this, the Author (with all the learning that we know him to possess) has judiciously abstained, even at the expense of not being considered so good a linguist as he actually is.

At the request of the publishers, and with the permission of the Author, we have written these pages in the hope that they may serve, in some slight measure, to awaken the attention of the American public to the importance of the study of the Anglo-Saxon, and may aid by that means in increasing the admiration which we ought to entertain for our noble and sonorous language; so that every one may realize the praises bestowed upon it by old Camden, who, in his quaint "Remains," assures us that, "Whereas our tongue is mixed, it is no disgrace. The Italian is pleasant, but without sinews, as a still, fluting water. The French, delicate, but even nice as a woman, scarce daring to open her lippes for fear of marring her

countenance. The Spanish, majesticall, but fulsome, running too much on the *o*, and terrible as the devill in a play. The Dutch, manlike, but withal very harsh, as one ready to pick a quarrel. Now we, in borrowing from them, give the strength of consonants to the Italian ; the full sound of words to the French ; the variety of terminations to the Spanish, and the mollifying of more vowels to the Dutch : and so, like bees, we gather the honey of their good properties, and leave the dregs to themselves. And thus, when substantialnesse combineth with delightfulnesse, fullnesse with firmnesse, seemlinesse with portlinesse, and correctnesse with stay'dnesse, how can the language which consisteth of all these, sound other than full of all sweetnesse ?"

Baltimore, Md., April, 1848.

PART I.—ORTHOGRAPHY.

CHAPTER I.

THE ALPHABET AND PRONUNCIATION.

§ 1. The Anglo-Saxon Alphabet contains twenty-three letters, which we give with their proper representatives in the Roman character, and with their correct sounds.[1]

Form.		Rep. and Sound.			
A	a	a	*a*	as in	*fat.*
B	b	b	*be*	”	*bad.*
C	c[2]	c	*ke*	”	*cot.*
D	ð	d	*de*	”	*did,*
E	e[3]	e	*e*	”	*met.*
F	f[4]	f	*ef*	”	*find.*
G	ȝ[5]	g	*ghe*	”	*got.*
H	h[6]	h	*ha*	”	*hat.*
I	i[7]	i	*i*	”	*pin.*
L	l	l	*el*	”	*lamb.*
M	m	m	*em*	”	*me.*
N	n	n	*en*	”	*neat.*
O	o	o	*o*	”	*not.*
P	p	p	*pe*	”	*pence.*
R	ɲ	r	*er*	”	*rise.*
S	ſ	s	*es*	”	*sir.*
T	t	t	*te*	”	*term.*
Þ	þ[8]	th	*tha*	”	*thing.*
Ð	ð	th	*edh*	”	*smooth.*
U	u[9]	u	*u*	”	*full.*
P	p	w	*we*	”	*willow.*
X	x[10]	x	*ix*	”	*six.*
Y	ẏ[11]	y	*y*	”	*lyrical.*

§ 2. *á* is pronounced like *a* in *fate ;* *é* like *e* in *mete ;* *í* like *i* in *pine ;* *ú* like *oo* in *cool ;* and *ý* like *y* in *lyre.* *Ae* has the sound of *a* in *glad*, and with the accent, one somewhat broader and more diphthongal.[12]

§ 3. The letters *j*, *k*, *q*, *v*, and *z*, are not found in genuine Anglo-Saxon. *C* was used for *k*, as in Latin, and *cw* for *q*. *V* was only employed as a "calligraphic variation of *u*,"[13] while the proper soft sound of *z* was never admitted in the language.

§ 4. The Anglo-Saxons used the following abbreviations: for anð *aud*, ⅂ and ⅂ : for þaꝛ and þaeꝛ *that*, ꝥ : and for oððe *or*, and -lice *-ly*, Ⱡ. To denote the omission of *m* likewise, they made a short stroke over the preceding letter: as, þā for þám *to the :* þonne *then*, they wrote þōn.

§ 5. The only signs or notes of distinction which they employed, were one dot at the end of each sentence, or of each line of a poem, and three at the close of a complete discourse.[14]

§ 6. The Accentuation will be found wanting for the most part in the printed copies of Anglo-Saxon works, and in some it is altogether omitted. It was generally neglected by the older transcribers.[15] The student will perceive how necessary it is to the proper pronunciation of the language and in fixing the signification of words. Comparison with the Friesic, Lower German, Dutch, Icelandic, and English, throws much light upon the subject.

NOTES.

[1] See Appendix A.

[2] *c : ch*, and *tch* have in many instances succeeded to this letter, either single or double, in the formation of the English: thus, cild *a child*, wrecca *a wretch.* A similar transition has taken place in Swedish from the Old Norse, and in Italian from the Latin, but with-

out a change of orthography. *K*, which expresses the peculiar sound of *c*, has also been adopted: as, cyng *a king*. *Sc* has very often passed into *sh*: as, fisc, *a fish*, biscop or bisceop *a bishop*, naturalized from the Greek ἐπίσκοπος.

It is probable that *c* was sometimes pronounced like *k* followed by *y* consonant, especially before the soft vowels, a sound still heard in *cart*, *carve*, and a few other words: as, cealf, cielf, pron. *kyelf*. *Sc* follows the same analogy, and was sounded like *sk* as occasionally heard in *sky*.

[3] *e*: *e* before *a*, *o*, had the sound of *y* consonant, as in eorl, Eádward, eow, pronounced *yorl*, *Yádward*, *yow*, whence it appears to be inserted after *c* and *g*. It is also omitted after these two letters, and sometimes interchanged with *i*.

[4] *f*: *f* at the end of a syllable, or between two vowels had probably the sound of *v*, which is further evident from the substitution of *u* in its place in many instances.

[5] *g*: *g* follows the analogy of *c*, but it seems also to have had a third sound, that of *y*, when placed between two of the letters *e*, *i*, *y*, or *ae*, and not unlikely at the end of words. It had the sound of *y* in the Moeso-Gothic, a sister dialect of the Anglo-Saxon, and easily passed into that letter in English: as, geár *a year*, daeg *a day*, ta'egl *a tayl*, and by a further change, *tail*. *Cg* is usually written for *gg*: as, licgan for liggan *to lie down*.

It is probable that the liquid sound of *c* and *g* did not exist in the earlier period of the language. Subsequently other consonants acquired the same sound before *u*, as now heard in *pure*, *tune*, *etc.*

[6] *h*: the sound of *h* was very hard, as in heord *a herd*. At the end of a word or syllable, or united with another consonant in closing a syllable, it was guttural, as is plain from the later and stronger orthography, thurh *through*, leoht *light*, dóhtor *a daughter*, in which *gh* has taken the place of simple *h*.

It is to be regretted that in English there has been a transposition of the *h* when naturally coming before the *w*: as, hwít *white*, hwaer *where*, hwá who.

[7] *i*: *i* has the sound of *y* consonant before *e* or *u*, as in iett *yet*, iúgoth youth. Hence, it is said, the insertion of *g* in the present tense and present participle of all verbs in *-ian*: as, ic lufige, for ic lufie *I love*; lufigende, for lufiende *loving*, from lufian *to love*. But see further, § 408.

[8] Þ is the Runic D, which in some of the dialects was pronounced

TH. Ð is a Roman capital with a small hyphen. These two characters are often confounded by writers.

Þ represents the hard and ȝ the soft sound of *th*. The former is generally used at the beginning, and the latter at the end of words and syllables. Rather than retain these two characters as is usually done in adopting the Roman, we have distinguished the *tha* from the *edh* by two dots under the *th*, which represents it: as, th.

The English sometimes has the soft sound of *th* where the Anglo-Saxon has the hard one, as in *this*, *there*; and *vice versa*.

[9] *u*: *u* before a vowel has the sound of *v*.

[10] *x*: this letter is but seldom used. Its constituents *cs* are preferred.

[11] *y*: the sound of this letter originally approached nearer that of the French *u* or the German *ü*, than any which we have in English. The *i*-sound, however, must have taken its place at a very early period.

[12] *Ae* is set down by some as a distinct letter, as the Anglo-Saxons never admitted diphthongs, and such it must always be considered. *Oe* is seldom met with. It was introduced by the Scandinavians, but never adopted to any extent. Its sound is that of *é*.

[13] Hence the peculiar form of our *w*, in Old Saxon written *uu*. But the Anglo-Saxon character is very ancient,—probably *Runic* in its origin.

[14] In employing the Roman character, we have thought it better to introduce the signs now in use.

[15] The grave, circumflex, and acute accents have all three been sometimes employed, but we think that the last alone is sufficient for all practical purposes. It is now impossible to determine the nice shades of pronunciation in the language.

CHAPTER II.

CHANGE OF LETTERS.

§ 7. The student will observe many irregularities in the Anglo-Saxon language. These proceeded from the variety of writers, their little acquaintance with each other, the inevitable changes introduced by the lapse of time, and other causes. Irregularities must obtain to a great extent in the early stage of every language.[1]

The Anglo-Saxon writers very often confounded some letters, and used them indifferently for each other. They transposed, substituted, and inserted or added both vowels and consonants. The following are some of the principal changes.[2]

1. *With regard to Consonants.*

§ 8. *B*, *f*, and *u* before a vowel,[3] are often interchanged:

[1] Many of the various forms of words that we meet with evidently owe their existence to the carelessness of transcribers, while others belong to a difference of dialect. The Anglo-Saxon in its purest days, though in its early stage, was a highly cultivated tongue, with all the elements of indefinite improvement within itself.

[2] The changes or permutations which letters, especially the vowels, undergo in the derivation and inflection of words in Anglo-Saxon, are very numerous. These will be better learned as they appear in their proper places.

[3] Also *p*. "In all languages, and especially in the dialects of cognate languages, the letters employing the same organs of utterance are continually interchanged."

as, beofer, beber *a beaver;* ífig, íuig *ivy;* ofer, ober, ouer *over.*

§ 9. *C* interchanges with *g*, *k* and *q:*[4] as, ṭhonces, ṭhonges *of thanks;* cyth, kyth *kindred;* cwen, quen *a woman, wife, queen.* It also, either single or double, frequently becomes *h* before *s* or *th*, and especially before *t:* as, ahsian for acsian, or axian *to ask;* he séhth for he sécth *he seeks*, from sécan *to seek;* hí strehton for hí strecton *they stretched*, from streccan *to stretch.*

§ 10. *D* and *t* are often used indiscriminately for each other: as, he mette for he metde *he met*, from métan *to meet.*

§ 11. *G* is changed into *h* in many cases: as, dahum for dagum *with days;* burh for burg *a town.* It is added to words which end with *i:* as, híg for hí *they;* and omitted in those which terminate in *-ig:* as, drí for dríg *dry.* It is also omitted before *d* and *th:* as, maedn for maegdn *a maiden;* maeth for maegth *power;* and before *n*, it is either left out, or *gn* becomes *gen*, or is transposed to *ng:* as, waegn, waen *a wagon, wain;* ṭhegn, ṭhen, ṭhaegen, ṭheng, *a servant, thane;* regn, ren, reng *rain.* *Ng* is likewise changed into *nc* and *ngc:* as, sang, sanc *a song;* ring, ringc *a ring.*

§ 12. *H* is sometimes changed into *g:* as, he ṭhág for he ṭháh *he grew*, from ṭheón *to grow.* It is also found added to monosyllables ending in a vowel: as, freóh for freó *free.*

§ 13. *L* is written double or single indiscriminately at the end of monosyllables, but the reduplication ceases when, in lengthening the word, a consonant follows: as, well or wel *well;* N. eall, A. eal-ne *all.* It is also frequently aspirated: as, hlútan for lútan *to bow.*

[4] *K* and *q* in later Saxon. *Q* combining one *u*-sound in itself, is followed by this letter instead of *w*, when substituted for *c.*

§ 14. *M* sometimes interchanges with *f:* as, emne-ṫeow, efne-ṫeow *a fellow-servant.*

§ 15. *N* follows the same law in regard to reduplication as *l.*

§ 16. *R* is often transposed in words: as, forst for frost *frost;* gaers for graes *grass.* Like *l*, too, it is aspirated; as, reód, hreód *a reed;* reol, hreol *a reel.*

§ 17. *X* is frequently supplied by *cs:* as, neorcsen for neorxen *quiet;* or, it is changed into *sc:* as, tusc for tux *a tusk* or *tuks.*

2. *With regard to the Vowels.*

§ 18. *A* and *ae* interchange as follows:

A and *ae:* as, apl, aepl *an apple;* aecer, acer *a field.*

A, *aa*, *á*, *ai* and *é:* as, ác, aac, áec *an oak;* ád, aad *a heap;* áer, ár, ér *ere, before;* án, áen, ain *one.*

A and *e:* as, arc, erc *an ark;* elne, alne *an ell.*

A and *o*, particularly before *n* in a short syllable: as, man, mon *a man;* sand, sond *sand;* ob, ab *a beam.*

Ae and *e:* as, aeft, eft *again;* egsa, aegsa *fear.*

Ae and *oe:* as, aeghwaer, oeghwaer *everywhere.*

Ae and *y:* as, aelc, ylc *each one.*

§ 19. *E*, *ea* and *eo* as follows:

E, *ae* and *ei:* as, ege, aege, eige *terror.*

Ea, *e*, *a*, *ae*, and *eo:* as, ceaster, cester *a fortified town;* eall or eal, al, ael *all;* Easter, Eoster *Easter.* *Eá*, *é* and *áe:* as, eác, éc, áec *also;* eá, áe *water;* *eá* and *ý:* as, eáthelic, ýthelic *easy.*

Eo, *e* and *y:* as, seolf, self, sylf *self;* *ea*, *io* and *i:* as, seoc, seac, sioc, sic *sick;* *eu*, and *u*, especially after *w:* as, eowu, euwa *an ewe;* sweord, swurd *a sword.*

Note.—*E* is not unfrequently added at the end of words which do not require it, and rejected in many cases where it naturally belongs.

§ 20. *I* is interchanged with *e* and *y:* as, igland, egland, ygland (igland, égland, ýgland ?) *an island;* and likewise goes into *ie* and *ii:* as, il (íl ?), iel, iil *a hedge-hog.* *I'* and *ý* also interchange: as, hí, hý *they.*

§ 21. *O* is changed into *e, i, u* and *y* besides *a:* as, on, an, en, in *in;* pearroc, pearruc *a park;* ofer, yfer *a shore.*

§ 22. *U* is sometimes converted into *eo, o* and *y:* as, scucca, sceocca, scocca *a devil;* ufera, yfera *higher.*

§ 22. *Y* is changed into *e, o, ie* and *i:* as, ylp, elp *an elephant;* yrf, orf, ierfe, erfe *cattle;* ylc, ilc *same.* Also *ý,* into *eó* and *ú:* as, ýrre, eórre *ire, anger;* ýtra, útra *outer.*

§ 24. The forms which the same word often assumes, are various: as, sǽe, sé, seó, scwe, siew *a sea;* hwom, hwem, hwaem, hwamm, huomm, waem *a corner;* stare, staer, stearn, staern *a thrush;* rinan, renian, regnan, hregnan *to rain;* forod, forad, forud, fród *old, debilitated.*[5]

[5] The most of the forms coming under our notice in the inflection of words, will be given for the convenience of the student.

PART II.—ETYMOLOGY.

CHAPTER I.

PARTS OF SPEECH.

§ 25. There are nine Parts of Speech: the Article, Noun, Adjective, Pronoun, Verb, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction and Interjection.

§ 26. These are divided into declinable and indeclinable.

The declinable Parts of Speech are, the Article, Noun, Adjective, Pronoun and Verb: the Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction and Interjection are indeclinable.

NUMBERS.

§ 27. There are two Numbers in Anglo-Saxon, the Singular and Plural: as, smith *a smith*, smithas *smiths*. A Dual form, however, evidently exists in the pronoun of the First and Second Persons: as, ic *I*, wit *we two:* ṭ̣ú *thou*, gyt *ye two*.[1]

§ 28. Nouns follow the declension to which they belong with regard to the formation of their plurals. But some are the same in both numbers: as, cild *child*, or *children;*

[1] Wit and git as Duals are also found in the Moeso-Gothic. One might suppose them to be the remains of a Dual that existed generally in a more original language. But is not wit contracted from we *we*, and twégen, twá *two*, and gyt from ge *ye* and twégen, twá?

wíf *wife*, or *wives;* word *word*, or *words*. Others are used only in the singular: as, gold *gold;* seolfer *silver;* while many names of nations are found in the plural alone: as, Déne *the Danes;* Angle *the Angles*. Irregular plurals also exist: as, bóc *a book*, béc *books;* mús *a mouse*, mýs *mice;* aeg *an egg*, aegru *eggs*.

CASES.

§ 29. The Cases are four, the Nominative, Genitive, Dative and Accusative.[2]

GENDERS.

§ 30. There are three, the Masculine, Feminine and Neuter.

The Masculine and Feminine genders are often assigned to things without life. Hence there are two ways of discovering the gender of nouns: 1. By the Signification; 2. By the Termination.

1. *By the Signification.*

§ 31. The names of all animals of the male kind are masculine and those of the female kind are feminine, whatever the final letter or syllable may be.

2. *By the Termination.*[3]

§ 32. The Masculine terminations are,

-a; -el, -ol, -ul, or -l; -els; -end; -ere, or -er; -ing; -m; -nath, -ath, or -oth; -ot, or -t; -scype or -scipe.

---

[2] The Ablative case properly belongs to the Anglo-Saxon, but it is the same as the Dative, with the exception of a few distinct forms given by some grammarians.

[3] These rules for determining the gender of nouns from the final syllable can be only general. The best mode of ascertaining it is by comparison with the Icelandic and German.

The Feminine are,

-d, or -t ; -en ; -estre, -ystre, or -istre ; -isse, -ysse, or -esse ; -ele ; -nes, -nesse, -nys, or -nis ; -u, or -o ; -ung, or -ing ; -uth, or -th.

The Neuter are,

-ed, -et, or -ed ; -ern ; -incle ; -ling.

Note 1.—Sunne or sunna *sun* is feminine, and mona *moon* is masculine.[4]

Note 2.—The gender of compound words may be ascertained by that of the last part.

DECLENSIONS.

§ 33. There are three Declensions, the First, Second and Third, distinguished by the ending of the Genitive case singular.

General Rules for the Declensions.

§ 34. The Dative case singular is either like the Genitive, or it is formed from it by rejecting the *s* when the termination is -es.

The Accusative singular is always like the Nominative, except when the Genitive ends in -an: it then takes the same termination.

In all the declensions the Genitive plural ends in -a ;[5] the Dative in -um, or -on[6] and the Accusative is like the Nominative.

---

[4] The same is the case in many other languages.

[5] Sometimes preceded by *en*, and again by *r* insertive.

[6] Sometimes -an.

CHAPTER II.

THE ARTICLES.

§ 35. The Anglo-Saxon has two Articles, both definite: se, seó, ṭhaet, and ṭhe *the*. The former is declinable, and put before proper as well as common names: the latter is indeclinable, and often used for all the cases of se, seó, ṭhaet, especially in adverbial expressions and in corrupt forms of the language.

§ 36. Se, seó, ṭhaet comprises the three genders, and is thus declined:

Singular.

	m.	f.	n.	
N.	se	seó	ṭhaet	*the.*
G.	ṭhaes	ṭha'ere	ṭhaes	*of the.*
D.	ṭhám	ṭha'ere	ṭhám[1]	*to, for, with the*
A.	ṭhone	ṭhá	ṭhaet	*the.*

Plural.

	m. f. n.	
N.	ṭhá	*the.*
G.	ṭhára	*of the.*
D.	ṭhám	*to, for, with the.*
A.	ṭhá[2]	*the.*

For the origin of the Article, see § 119.

---

[1] The peculiar form given for the Ablative singular is,

m.	f.	n.
thy′	tha′ere	thy′.

As, mid thy′ áthe *with the oath.* Express forms in every case seem to be *instrumental.*

[2] The following forms are also found: *se*, seó;—*seó*, sió, theó, thaeó;—*thaet* both Nominative and Accusative, that, thet:—*thaes*, thas;—*tha'ere* Genitive and Dative, thére;—*thám*, singular and plural, tháem, thán and thón employed chiefly in adverbial expressions, thí also used like the, and thy′ and thíg;—*thone*, thaene, thaenne, thaen, thene, thanne;—*thá*, principally the plural, thin, thy′ and even tegg and teyy;—*thára*, tha'era, and also teggra and teyyra.

CHAPTER III.

NOUNS.

§ 37. Nouns are divided into Proper and Common, both declinable.

§ 38. *Synopsis of the Declensions.*

1.

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
	m.	n.	n.	m.	n.	n.
N.	-	-	-	-as	-	-u.
G.	-es	-es	-es.	-a	-a	-a (-ena).
D.	-e	-e	-e.	-um	-um	-um (-on, -an).
A.	-	-	-	-as	-	-u.

2.

	m.	f.	n.	m.	f.	n.
N.	-a	-e	-e.	-an	-an	-an.
G.	-an	-an	-an.	-ena	-ena	-ena.
D.	-an	-an	-an.	-um	-um	-um.
A.	-an	-an	-e.	-an	-an	-an.

3.

	f.	f.	f.	f.
N.	-	-u.	-a	-a.
G.	-e	-e.	-a	-ena.
D.	-e	-e.	-um	-um (-on, -an).
A.	-e	-e.	-a	-a.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

First Declension.

§ 39. This Declension is known by the Genitive singular in -es. It includes a large part of the Anglo-Saxon nouns: almost all masculines ending in -dóm, -end derived from participles, -ere, or -er, -els, -ing, -erd, -ord, -est, -ath, -eth, -oth, -scype, or -scipe, and generally those in -l, -m, -n and -r: also neuters in -e and -incle, those

ending in one consonant or more, dissyllables in -el, -ol, -ul, -en and -er, and the terminations -ed, -et, -od.

§ 40. Nouns ending in a consonant add -es to form the Genitive, while those in -e take -s alone: as,[3]

Se smith *the smith.*

Singular.

N.	se smith	*the smith.*
G.	ṭhaes smith-es[4]	*of the smith.*
D.	ṭhám smith-e	*to, for, with the smith.*
A.	ṭhone smith	*the smith.*

Plural.

N.	ṭhá smith-as[5]	*the smiths.*
G.	ṭhára smith-a	*of the smiths.*
D.	ṭhám smith-um	*to, for, with the smiths*
A.	ṭhá smith-as[5]	*the smiths.*

Se ende[6] *the end.*

Singular.

N.	se end-e	*the end.*
G.	ṭhaes end-es	*of the end.*
D.	ṭhám end-e	*to, for, with the end.*
A.	ṭhone end-e	*the end.*

Plural.

N.	ṭhá end-as	*the ends.*
G.	ṭhára end-a	*of the ends.*
D.	ṭhám end-um	*to, for, with the ends.*
A.	ṭhá end-as[7]	*the ends.*

[3] The English Possessive or Genitive is derived from the Genitive singular of this declension, the *e* being omitted and the apostrophe taking its place: as, Abrahames God *Abraham's God*, or *the God of Abraham.*

[4] -es: sometimes -as, and -ys.

[5] -as: occasionally -es; but in both cases only in that confusion of dialect styled Dano-Saxon. *V. Analecta Anglo-Saxonica, Introduction*, § 78.

[6] *Ende*, aende, ge-ende.

[7] It will be observed that nouns in -e differ from those ending

§ 41. When monosyllables having *ae* before a single consonant or before *sc*, *st*, assume another syllable with *a*, *o*, or *u*, the *ae* is changed into *a:* as,

se staef[8] *the letter.*

Singular.

N.	se staef	*the letter.*
G.	etc. staef-es	*of the letter.*
D.	staef-e	*to, for, with the letter.*
A.	staef	*the letter.*

Plural.

N.	ṭhá staf-as	*the letters.*
G.	etc. staf-a	*of the letters.*
D.	staf-um	*to, for, with the letters.*
A.	staf-as	*the letters.*

§ 42. Neuters ending in a single or double consonant have the Nominative and Accusative singular and plural all alike: as,

ṭhaet word[9] *the word.*

Singular.

N.	ṭhaet word	*the word.*
G.	ṭhaes word-es	*of the word.*
D.	ṭhám word-e	*to, for, with the word.*
A.	ṭhaet word	*the word.*

Plural.

N.	ṭhá word	*the words.*
G.	ṭhára word-a	*of the words.*
D.	ṭhám word-um	*to, for, with the words.*
A.	ṭhá word	*the words.*

§ 43. But neuter monosyllables having *ae*, dissyllables of the same gender ending in -el, -ol, -ul, -en, -er, diminu-

---

with a consonant as the foregoing, in the Nominative and Accusative singular only.

[8] *Staef*, staf, stef.

[9] *Word*, wyrd

tives in -incle and likewise neuters in -e, make the Nominative and Accusative plural in -u (-o):[10] as,

ṭhaet faet[11] *the vat.*

Singular.

N.	ṭhaet	faet	*the vat.*
G.	etc.	faet-es	*of the vat.*
D.		faet-e	*to, for, with the vat.*
A.		faet	*the vat.*

Plural.

N.	ṭhá	fat-u	*the vats.*
G.	etc.	fat-a	*of the vats.*
D.		fat-um	*to, for, with the vats.*
A.		fat-u	*the vats.*

§ 44. Dissyllables in -l, -n, -r, -d are often contracted when a vowel follows: as,

ṭhaet tungel[12] *the star.*

Singular.

N.	ṭhaet	tungel	*the star.*
G.	etc.	tungl-es	*of the star.*
D.		tungl-e	*to, for, with the star.*
A.		tungel	*the star.*

Plural.

N.	ṭhá	tungl-u	*the stars.*
G.	etc.	tungl-a	*of the stars.*
D.		tungl-um	*to, for, with the stars.*
A.		tungl-u	*the stars.*

§ 45. Proper names in -s sometimes follow the general rule in forming the Genitive, and sometimes undergo no

[10] Sometimes -a instead of -u (-o).

[11] *Faet*, fat.

[12] *Tungel*, tungol, tungul, tuncgol.

change: as, N. Remus *Remus*, G. Remuses *Remus's*; N. Mattheus *Matthew*, G. Mattheus *Matthew's*.

§ 46. Some nouns of this declension transpose their consonants in the plural: as, disc *a table*, dixas *tables*.

Second Declension.

§ 47. The Second Declension, which includes all masculines in -a, all feminines in -e, -estre, -ystre, or -istre, some neuters in -e, and the names of men and women in -a, has the Genitive case singular in -an: as,

witega[13] *a prophet.*

Singular.

N.	witeg-a	*a prophet.*
G.	witeg-an	*of a prophet.*
D.	witeg-an	*to, for, with a prophet.*
A.	witeg-an	*a prophet.*

Plural.

N.	witeg-an	*prophets.*
G.	witeg-ena	*of prophets.*
D.	witeg-um	*to, for, with prophets.*
A.	witeg-an	*prophets.*

seó tunge *the tongue.*

Singular.

N.	seó tung-e	*the tongue.*
G.	ṭhǽre tung-an	*of the tongue.*
D.	ṭhǽre tung-an	*to, for, with the tongue.*
A.	ṭhá tung-an	*the tongue.*

Plural.

N.	ṭhá tung-an	*the tongues.*
G.	ṭhára tung-ena	*of the tongues.*
D.	ṭhám tung-um	*to, for, with the tongues.*
A.	ṭhá tung-an	*the tongues.*

[13] *Witega*, witga.

§ 48. Neuters of this declension, as all others, make the Accusative singular like the Nominative: as,

ṭhaet eáre *the ear.*

Singular.

N.	ṭhaet eár-e	*the ear.*
G.	etc. eár-an	*of the ear.*
D.	eár-an	*to, for, with the ear.*
A.	eár-e	*the ear.*

Plural.

N.	ṭhá eár-an	*the ears.*
G.	etc. eár-ena	*of the ears.*
D.	eár-um	*to, for, with the ears.*
A.	eár-an	*the ears.*

§ 49. Proper Names.

Attila *Attila.*

N.	Attil-a	*Attila.*
G.	Attil-an	*of Attila.*
D.	Attil-an	*to, for, with Attila.*
A.	Attil-an	*Attila.*

seó Anna,[14] *Anna.*

N.	seó Ann-a	*Anna.*
G.	etc. Ann-an	*of Anna.*
D.	Ann-an	*to, for, with Anna.*
A.	Ann-an	*Anna.*

§ 50. Names of countries and places in -a are sometimes indeclinable: as, N. and A. Sicilía *Sicily.* Again, they are inflected as in Latin: as N. Európa, A. Európam *Europe*, the Gen. and Dat. being Európe for Európae.

§ 51. The Genitive plural is not unfrequently contracted: as, Myrcna cyning *king of the Mercians.*

[14] *i. e.* the *woman* Anna, or the *said* Anna.

Third Declension.

§ 52. The Third Declension is known by the Genitive singular in -e. It includes only feminine nouns, and those feminines which end in a consonant, or in -o, or -u; also the terminations -ung, -nis, -nes, or -nys, -uth, and in a few instances, -ing.

§ 53. Nouns ending in a consonant make the Genitive plural in -a alone: as,

wyln[15] *a female servant.*

Singular.

N.	wyln	*a female servant.*
G.	wyln-e	*of a female servant.*
D.	wyln-e	*to, for, with a female servant.*
A.	wyln-e	*a female servant.*

Plural.

N.	wyln-a	*female servants.*
G.	wyln-a	*of female servants.*
D.	wyln-um	*to, for, with female servants.*
A.	wyln-a	*female servants.*

§ 54. Those in -u, or -o, have the Genitive plural in -ena, and sometimes the Accusative singular in -u: as,

denu *a den.*

Singular.

N.	den-u	*a den.*
G.	den-e	*of a den.*
D.	den-e	*to, for, with a den.*
A.	den-e (u)	*a den.*

[15] *Wyln;* wylen the original, uncontracted form. Nouns of this declension in -e and -en are often contracted in the Nominative, and these with others in -er, almost always in the oblique cases.

Plural.

N.	den-a	*dens.*
G.	den-ena	*of dens.*
D.	den-um	*to, for, with dens.*
A.	den-a	*dens.*

§ 55. Those which end in a single consonant after a short vowel, double the final letter in the Genitive and in all the other cases formed according to it: as,

syn[16] *sin.*

Singular.

N.	syn	*sin.*
G.	syn-ne	*of sin.*
D.	syn-ne	*to, for, with sin.*
A.	syn-ne	*sin.*

Plural.

N.	syn-na	*sins.*
G.	syn-na	*of sins.*
D.	syn-num	*to, for, with sins.*
A.	syn-na	*sins.*

§ 56. Nouns in -ung and others sometimes make the Dative singular in -a: as, fortruwunga, from fortruwung *trust*. A few also have the Accusative like the Nominative: as, hand *a hand*; miht *power;* tíd *time;* woruld *world*.[17]

Irregular Nouns.

§ 57. The few names of nations which are used only in the plural and terminate in -e, are thus declined.

ṭhá Rómane *the Romans.*

N.	ṭhá Róman-e	*the Romans.*
G.	etc. Róman-a	*of the Romans.*
D.	Róman-um	*to, for, with the Romans.*
A.	Róman-a	*the Romans.*

[16] *Syn*, sin, synn. [17] *Woruld* sometimes has the Genitive in -es.

§ 58. Those masculines which end in -u, are declined in the following manner :

sunu *a son.*

Singular.

N.	sun-u	*a son.*
G.	sun-a	*of a son.*
D.	sun-a	*to, for, with a son.*
A.	sun-u	*a son.*

Plural.

N.	sun-a	*sons.*
G.	sun-ena[18]	*of sons.*
D.	sun-um	*to, for, with sons.*
A.	sun-a	*sons.*

§ 59. Nouns terminating in -or, -er, or -ur, and denoting relationship, whether masculine or feminine, are declined for the most part as follows :

bróthor[19] *a brother.*

Singular.

N.	bróth-or	*a brother.*
G.	bróth-or	*of a brother.*
D.	bréth-er	*to, for, with a brother.*
A.	bróth-or	*a brother.*

Plural.

N.	bróth-ra[20]	*brothers, or brethren.*
G.	bróth-ra	*of brothers, etc.*
D.	bróth-rum	*to, for, with brothers, etc.*
A.	bróth-ra[20]	*brothers, etc.*

---

[18] *Sunena*, suna.

[19] *Bróthor*, bróther and bróthur.

[20] *Bróthra*, bróthru, and gebróthra, gebróthru, gebróthro. These nouns are very irregular.

§ 60. Some nouns chiefly monosyllables, containing the vowels, *a*, *ó*, *ú*, and *u*, change these vowels in the Dative singular, and in the Nominative and Accusative plural: as,

man[21] *a man.*

Singular.

N.	man	*a man.*
G.	man-nes	*of a man.*
D.	men	*to, for, with a man.*
A.	man	*a man.*

Plural.

N.	menn[22]	*men.*
G.	man-na	*of men.*
D.	man-num[23]	*to, for, with men.*
A.	menn[22]	*men.*

se tóth *the tooth.*

Singular.

N.	se tóth	*the tooth.*
G.	etc. tóth-es	*of the tooth.*
D.	téth	*to, for, with the tooth.*
A.	tóth	*the tooth.*

Plural.

N.	ṭhá téth	*the teeth.*
G.	etc. tóth-a	*of the teeth.*
D.	tóth-um	*to, for, with the teeth.*
A.	téth	*the teeth.*

---

[21] *Man*, mann, mon, both Nom. and Acc.; but sometimes mannan and monnan in the latter, as if from 'manna', 'monna'.

[22] *Menn*, men.

[23] *Mannum*, manum.

cú *a cow.*

Singular.

N.	cú	*a cow.*
G.	cú-s	*of a cow.*
D.	cý	*to, for, with a cow.*
A.	cú	*a cow.*

Plural.

N.	cý	*cows.*
G.	cú-na	*of cows.*
D.	——	——
A.	cý	*cows.*

seó burh *the city.*

Singular.

N.	seó burh	*the city.*
G.	etc. burg-e	*of the city.*
D.	byrig[24]	*to, for, with the city.*
A.	burh	*the city.*

Plural.

N.	ṭḥá byrig[24]	*the cities.*
G.	etc. burg-a	*of the cities.*
D.	burg-um	*to, for, with the cities.*
A.	byrig[24]	*the cities.*

§ 61. So also bóc *a book*, bróc *breeches*, fót *a foot*, gós *a goose*, lús *a louse*, mús *a mouse*, turf *a turf*, make in the Dative singular and in the Nominative and Accusative plural, béc, bréc, fét, gés, lýs, mýs, tyrf.

§ 62. Faeder *a father*, is indeclinable in the singular,[25] but the plural has the regular forms of the first declension.

§ 63. Nouns in -eó, or -eóh, preserve the *ó* through all the cases except the Genitive and Dative plural: as, feó (feóh) *money*, Gen. feós, Dat. feó, etc.

[24] *Byrig*, byrih, byrg, byrh,

[25] Faederes is sometimes found in the Genitive

§ 64. Sǽ *sea*, ǽ *law*, and eá *water*, are not declined in the singular, except in the Genitive, which, especially in composition, makes sǽes, sǽs and eás in the case of those two nouns.[26]

§ 65. Some nouns in -u change this letter into *w* or *ew* in the oblique cases: as, searu[27] *device*, Gen. searewes, or searwes, etc. Eowu[28] *a ewe*, has eowes in the Genitive singular, and eowa in the Nominative and Accusative with eowena in the Genitive plural.

§ 66. Feld[29] *a field*, has felda in the Dative, while the Genitive terminates in -es.

§ 67. The Dative of duru *a door*, is dura and duran besides the regular form dure.

§ 68. Freónd[30] *a friend*, and feónd[31] *an enemy*, have frýnd and fýnd in the Nominative and Accusative plural.

§ 69. The termination -waru *the population of a place collectively*, has -e, -as, or -an in the Nom. plural.

§ 70. The inflection of names of men formed from feminine substantives is according to that of their primitives.

§ 71. Some nouns are indeclinable throughout: as, aethelo *nobility*.

ORIGIN AND FORMATION OF NOUNS.

§ 72. Nouns may be divided into Primitive and Secondary.

§ 73. All Primitive Nouns in Anglo-Saxon are monosyllabic in their nature: as, wer *a man*, ác *an oak*, mód *mind*, heord *a herd*.

§ 74. From these Primitive Nouns were originally formed many adjectives and verbs, which gave birth in

[26] *Eá*, ewe, also has the form iǽ for the Dative.

[27] *Searu*, searo, syru.

[28] *Eowu*, euwa.

[29] *Feld*, feald, fild.

[30] *Freónd*, frénd, friénd.

[31] *Feónd*, fiénd.

turn to other nouns. It was also by combining two or more words that many were made. These either appear with their constituents in full, or they present one complete word or more, together with the fragment of another having a definite signification.

§ 75. The Secondary Nouns were formed :

1. By the union of two or more primitive nouns : as, áccorn *an acorn*, from ác *an oak*, and corn *a corn ;* wíntreow *a vine*, from wín *wine*, and treow *a tree ;* eáland *an island*, from eá *water*, and land *land.*

2. By adding significant terminations, which are in fact other nouns, to primitive nouns and words already compounded, or derived :[32] as, cildhád *childhood*, from cild *a*

---

[32] The following are the most of the terminations with definite meanings, which enter into the composition of common nouns :

-a, denoting *a person, an agent* or *actor*, and sometimes *an inanimate object.*

-dóm, expressive of *authority, property, right, office, quality, state* or *condition : Eng.* -dom.

-e, denoting either *a person*, or *an inanimate object.*

-els, *causative.*

-end, denoting *the agent.*

-en, with the idea of *possession*, or *subjection.*

-ere, -er, from wer *a man*, and signifying *a person* or *agent : Eng.* -er

-ern, from aern *a house* or *room*, denoting *place.*

-estre, -istre, -ystre, either a complete word or the fragment of a word once probably signifying *a woman : Eng.* -stress, -ess.

-hád, which expresses *person, form, sex, quality, state* or *condition : Eng.* -hood.

-ing, denoting, 1. *action ;* 2. *origin*, and as such forming *patronymics : Eng.* -ing.

-isse, -ysse, -esse, softened from ides, idese, *a female ; Eng.* -ess.

-lác, -la'ec, -lácu, expressive of *offering* or *giving : Eng.* -lock.

-ling, denoting, 1. *a state* or *condition ;* 2. *an image, example*, and forming diminutives, besides seeming very often to imply contempt: *Eng.* -ling.

child, and the termination -hád; sæ̂dere *a sower* or *seeder*, from sæ̂d *seed*, and -ere; sangistre *a songstress* or *song-woman*, from sang *a song*, and -istre; cárleásnys *carelessness*, from cárleás *careless*, and -nys.

3. From verbs: as, gitsung *desire*, from gitsian *to desire;* hálgung *a hallowing*, *consecration*, from hálgian *to hallow*, *consecrate;* swutelung *a manifestation*, from swutelian *to manifest.*

4. By employing primitive nouns without any change in a variety of figurative senses: as, cniht *a boy*, and also *a youth*, *servant*, *attendant*, *disciple*, *client* and *soldier*, *a* KNIGHT.

5. By the union of significant prefixes to primitive nouns and others already formed in any way: as, sib *peace*, *concord*, unsib *discord*, *enmity;* rihtwísnes, *righteousness*, onrihtwísnes *unrighteousness;* cenning *birth*, edcenning *regeneration.*[33]

-nes, -nis, -nys, signifying *quality* or *state*, and forming abstract nouns: *Eng.* -ness.

-raeden, denoting, 1. *a state* or *condition;* 2. *the manner*, *reason*, *law* or *rule of action.*

-ric, as a termination, expressive of *dominion* or *power: Eng.* -ric.

-scipe, scype, signifying *state*, *office* or *dignity: Eng.* -ship.

-ster, denoting *guidance*, *direction*, from steor-e *id.*

-ung, denoting *action* or *passion.*

-waru, from wer *a man.* See again § 69.

Besides these there are others the significations of which cannot well be defined, but which seem to denote *action*, *condition*, *quality*, *endowment*, or the like. They are, -ed, -od, -ot, -d, -t; -el, -ol, -l,-ele; -nd, -nath, -noth, -ath, oth, -uth, -th, -o, -u, etc.

[33] The prefixes being more or less common to different parts of speech, we deem it best to give them all in this place. They are,

a-, ae-, *negative*, *deteriorative* or *oppositional.* But *a* prefixed to verbs especially, in many cases either *does not alter the meaning*, or it *adds some little force* or *intensity* to the original signification: *Eng.* a-, sometimes in the latter sense.

PROPER NAMES.

§ 76. The names of men and women as well as of places among the Anglo-Saxons being significant, are frequently compound words. Those of individuals appear to have been mostly the effect of caprice or the effusions of

---

ael-, eall-, eal-, signifying *all: Eng.* all-, al-.

aeg-, sometimes ge-, from aelc *each, every*, and signifying *every*, united with pronouns and adverbs.

and- denoting *opposition.*

be-; this prefix is used in various ways : 1. it is *privative;* 2. it denotes *nearness, intensity* or *excess;* 3 it usually gives *an active* signification to verbs ; 4. it seems *to add nothing* to the meaning : *Eng.* be- in some cases.

ed-, signifying *again.*

for- is either the English *for*, or it gives the idea of *privation* or *deterioration.* It is often confounded with fore-, although very different in meaning.

ge- is employed in different ways like be- : 1. it forms *a sort of collective;* 2. it often seems *void of meaning;* 3. it gives verbs *an active* signification, or changes them from *literal* to *figurative;* 4. it is *a mere augment.*

mis-, denoting *a defect, an error, evil, unlikeness: Eng.* mis-

n-, *negative: Eng.* n-.

on-, either *privative* or signifying *in, on, upon: Eng.* in-, un-, or *in, on, upon*, detached.

or-, *privative.*

oth-, signifying *from, out, out of;* and sometimes like and-.

to-, either *to* in English, or with the idea of *deterioration.* In the former case it should be written with the accent, in the latter, without it.

sam-, signifying either *half*, or, when used as an abbreviation of samod, *together with.*

un-, denoting *privation, deterioration*, or *opposition.* It is supposed either to be allied to the German ohne *without*, or to be derived from the prefix which follows. It is very probable that on- *privative* has the same origin : *Eng.* un-, in-.

wan-, won-, from wana *wanting, lacking*, and implying *a deficiency.*

wither-, denoting *opposition. V. Anal., Anglo-Sax., Glossary, pass.*

vanity; but without doubt many were received from the illustrious in the early history of the race, and perpetuated from one generation to another.[34]

The following are examples of compound proper names:

1. Names of men: as,

Aethelwulf	*a noble wolf.*
Ẹ́gbert	*bright eye.*
Dúnstán	*a mountain stone.*
Sigfred	*the peace of victory.*
Eádric[35]	*happy and rich.*

2. Names of women: as,

Eádgifu	*a blessed gift.*
Aelfgifu	*an elf-favor.*
Seleṫhrytha	*a good threatener.*
Wynfreda	*a joyous peace.*

---

[34] The Anglo-Saxons sometimes added distinctive appellations to their original names. These were taken either from some peculiarity of appearance, or from residence, office, trade, possession or affinity. Not unfrequently, too, the addition expresses the name of the individual's father. Thus we find, Wulfsic se blaca, *Wulfsic the Pale;* Eádric se hwíta, or *Eadric the White;* Aelfric aet Bertúne, *Aelfric living at Bertune;* Leófwyn ealderman, or *Leofwyn an Elderman* or *Senator;* Sweigen scyldwyrtha, or *Sweigen a Shieldmaker;* Aegelpig munuc, or *Aegelpig a Monk;* Eádwig his maeg, or *Eadwig his Friend* or *Kinsman;* Aelmaer Aelfrics suna, or *Aelmaer Aelfric's Son;* Wulfrig Madding, or *Wulfrig the Son of Madd* or *Maddson.* Hence the names of the *Whites*, *Greens*, *Cliffords*, *Brightons*, *Aldermans*, *Cooks*, *Smiths*, *Canons*, *Friends*, *Johnsons*, *Eppings*, and those which owe their origin to ridicule or derision, and other causes. But it was not until after the Norman conquest that surnames became generally established in England.

[35] Ric is used in the composition of male names both as a prefix and as a termination.

3. Names of places :[36] as,

Cynges-tún	*the king's town, Kingston.*
Cyric-burh	*the church city, Chirbury.*
Waering-wic	*a fortress-dwelling, Warwick.*

CHAPTER IV.

ADJECTIVES.

§ 77. Adjectives in Anglo-Saxon have variable terminations, to correspond with the nouns which they describe.

§ 78. They have two forms of declension, the Indefinite and Definite.

§ 79. The Indefinite form is used when the adjective stands alone with its substantive : the Definite when it is preceded by an article, or by a demonstrative or possessive pronoun, even when the last is governed in the Gen. case.

§ 80. *Synopsis of the Declensions.*

Indefinite Terminations.

	Singular.			*Plural.*
	m.	f.	n.	m. f. n.
N.	-	-	-	-e.
G.	-es	-re	-es.	-ra.
D.	-um	-um	-um.[1]	-um.
A.	-ne	-e	-	-e.

[36] There are some terminations which are common to names of places : as, burh *a city*, tún *a town*, ceaster, or cester from the Latin castrum *a fortified camp*, cities so called being on such sites; -wic, the present -wich, as well as -wick, *a dwelling, station, village, castle* cr *bay*, according to the situation of the places, and others.

[1] The distinct terminations given for the Ablative singular are.

m.	f.	n.
-e	-re	-e.

Definite Terminations.

	Singular.			*Plural.*
	m.	f.	n.	m. f. n.
N.	-a	-e	-e.	-an.
G.	-an	-an	-an.	-ena.[2]
D.	-an	-an	-an.	-um.
A.	-an	-an	-e.	-an.

DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

Indefinite Adjectives.

§ 81. All Adjectives of one syllable, except those which contain *ae* before a single consonant; also those ending in -e, participles in -ende,[3] -od, ed; dissyllables in -el, etc.. are declined in the following manner:

gód *good*

Singular.

	m.	f.	n.	
N.	gód	gód	gód	*good.*
G.	gód-es	gód-re	gód-es	*of good.*
D.	gód-um	gód-re	gód-um	*to, for, with good.*
A.	gód-ne	gód-e	gód	*good.*

Plural

	m. f. n.	
N.	gód-e	*good.*
G.	gód-ra	*of good.*
D.	gód-um	*to, for, with good.*
A.	gód-e	*good.*

§ 82. Monosyllables ending in a single consonant preceded by *ae*, whenever the same consonant is followed by

---

[2] Indef. Participles generally have -ra instead of this termination.

[3] Nouns in -end derived from Indef. Participles and denoting the agent, are declined, as before stated, according to the 1st declension and should never be confounded with the participles themselves. The Anglo-Saxon writers always made the distinction.

a, *e*, *o*, or *u*, in the course of inflection change *ae* into *a*; and these, as well as polysyllabic adjectives formed by the derivative terminations, -ful, -ig,-isc,-leás, -lic,-sum, etc., and participles passive of the 2d and 3d conjugations in -en, make the Nominative singular feminine, and the Nominative and Accusative plural neuter in,-u :[4] as,

laet[5] *late.*

Singular.

	m.	f.	n.	
N.	laet	lat-u	laet	*late.*
G.	lat-es	laet-re	lat-es	*of late.*
D.	lat-um	laet-re	lat-um	*to, for, with late.*
A.	laet-ne	lat-e	laet	*late.*

Plural.

	m. f.	n.	
N.	lat-e	lat-u	*late.*
G.	laet-ra	laet-ra	*of late.*
D.	lat-um	lat-um	*to, for, with late.*
A.	lat-e	lat-u	*late.*

§ 83. Adjectives ending in -e, drop the *e* in declining: as,

niwe *new.*

Singular.

	m.	f.	n.	
N.	niw-e	niw-e	niw-e	*new.*
G.	niw-es	niw-re	niw-es	*of new.*
	etc.	etc.	etc.	*etc.*

Plural.

	m. f. n.	
N.	niw-e	*new.*
G.	niw-ra	*of new.*
	etc.	*etc.*

[4] Adjectives formed by derivative terminations, and participles in -en, are found however without the feminine in -u, while the neuter plural terminates in -e.

[5] *Laet*, lat.

§ 84. Those which end in a single consonant after a short vowel, double the consonant in declining; but one consonant is omitted before -ne, -re, -ra: as,

grim *severe.*

Singular.

	m.	f.	n.	
N.	grim	grim	grim	*severe.*
G.	grim-mes	grim-re	grim-mes	*of severe.*
	etc.	etc.	etc.	*etc.*

Plural.

	m. f. n.	
N.	grim-me	*severe.*
G.	grim-ra	*of severe.*
	etc.	*etc.*

§ 85. Dissyllables, when the inflection begins with a vowel, are often contracted: as,

hálig *holy.*

Singular.

	m.	f.	n.	
N.	hálig	hálig	hálig	*holy.*
G.	hálg-es	hálig-re	hálg-es.	*of holy.*
	etc.	etc.	etc.	*etc.*

Plural.

	m. f. n.	
N.	hálg-e	*holy.*
G.	hálig-ra	*of holy.*
	etc.	*etc.*

Definite Adjectives.

§ 86. The inflections of Definite Adjectives are the same as those of the second declension of nouns.

§ 87. The definite termination of the Nominative singular masculine, is always -a, and that of the feminine and neuter, -e: as,

se góda, seó góde, ṭhaet góde *the good.*

Singular.

	m.	f.	n.
N.	se gód-a	seó gód-e	ṭhaet gód-e.
G.	ṭhaes gód-an	ṭha'ere gód-an	ṭhaes gód-an.
D.	ṭhám gód-an	ṭha'ere gód-an	ṭhám gód-an.[6]
A.	ṭhone gód-an	ṭhá gód-an	ṭhaet gód-e.

Plural.

	m. f. n.
N.	ṭhá gód-an.
G.	ṭhára gód-ena.
D.	ṭhám gód-um.
A.	ṭhá gód-an.

§ 88. In all cases *ae* before a single consonant is changed into *a* in accordance with the rule given in § 82.

se lata, seó late, ṭhaet late *the late.*

Singular.

	m.	f.	n.
N.	se lat-a	seó lat-e	ṭhaet lat-e.
G.	ṭhaes lat-an	ṭha'ere lat-an	ṭhaes lat-an.
D.	ṭhám lat-an	ṭha'ere lat-an	ṭhám lat-an.
A.	ṭhone lat-an	ṭhá lat-an	ṭhaet lat-e.

Plural.

	m. f. n.
N.	ṭhá lat-an.
G.	ṭhára lat-ena.
D.	ṭhám lat-um.
A.	ṭhá lat-an.

§ 89. Some adjectives, as, waedla *poor*, wana *deficient, wanting*, wraecca *wretched*, have only the definite form of declension, even when used in an indefinite sense.

---

[6] The peculiar form given for the Ablative singular is made by thy′, tha′ere, thy′: as,

m.	f.	n.
thy′ gód-an	tha′ere gód-an	thy′ gód-an.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

§ 90. There are three degrees of comparison, the Positive, Comparative, and Superlative.

§ 91. The Positive becomes the Comparative both definite and indefinite by annexing the termination -ra for the masculine, and -re[7] for the feminine and neuter: as, smael *small*, smael-ra, smael-re *smaller*, indefinite, and se smael-ra, seó, ṭ̣haet smael-re *the smaller*, definite.

§ 92. The Superlative is formed from the Positive indefinitely by adding the termination -ost or -est, and definitely by adding -esta for the masculine, and -este[8] for the feminine and neuter: as, smal-est *smallest*, and se smal esta, seó, ṭ̣haet smal-este *the smallest*.

Irregular Comparisons.

§ 93. The following list contains the most of these:

Pos.	Comp.	Superl.
aér, *adv.*[9]	aéra	aérest.
ere, before	*before*	*first.*
eald	yldra	yldest.
old	*elder, older*	*eldest, oldest.*
feaw		feawost.
few		*fewest.*
feor, *adv.*	fyrra	fyrrest.
far	*farther*	*farthest.*

[7] The termination -or, sometimes -ur and -ar, through which -ra, -re are obtained, is never used but adverbially.

[8] Instead of -ost, or -est, we sometimes find -ust and -ast, and in the place of -esta, -este, not unfrequently -osta, -oste, we meet with -ista or -ysta, -iste or -yste.

[9] Variations in this and the following comparisons:
A'er, ár, eár, ér: *a'era*, a'erra, érra: *a'erest*, a'erost, érest.
eald, aeld.
feaw: properly a Definitive Pronoun. See § 107.
feor, feorr.

Pos.	Comp.	Superl.
geong	gyngra	gyngest.
young	*younger*	*youngest.*
gód	betera	betst.
good	*better*	*best.*
heáh	hyrra	hyhst.
high	*higher*	*highest.*
lang	lengra	lengest.
long	*longer*	*longest.*
lytel	laessa	laest.
little	*less*	*least.*
mycel	mára	maest.
much	*more*	*most.*
neáh	nearra	nyhst.
near	*nearer*	*nearest.*
sceort	scyrtra	scyrtest.
short	*shorter*	*shortest.*
strang	strengra	strengest.
strong	*stronger*	*strongest.*
yfel	wyrsa	wyrst.
evil or *bad*	*worse*	*worst.*

Some form the Superlative by -mest, -myst, from maest *most:* as,

---

geong, geonc, ging, giung, gung: *gyngra*, geongra.
betera, betra: *betst*, betest.
heáh, heág, heách, heá: *hyrra*, hyra: *hyhst*, hehst.
lang, long.
laessa, laess, indefinite.
mycel, micel: *maest*, mest.
neáh, neáhg, náh: *nyhst*, neahst.
sceort, scort.
strang, strong, streng, straeng.
wyrst, wyrrest, wyrest.

Pos.	Comp.	Superl.
aeft, *adv*	aeftera	aeftermest.
behind	*after*	*aftermost.*
forth, *adv*	furthra	fyrmest.
forth	*further*	*foremost.*
inneweard	innera	innemest.
inward	*inner*	*inmost.*
laet	laetra	laetemest.
late	*later*	*latest.*
midd		midmest.
middle		*middlemost.*
nitheweard	nythera	nithemest.
downward	*lower*	*nethermost.*
northeweard		northmest.
northward		*northernmost.*
upweard	ufera	ufemest.
upward	*upper*	*upmost.*
úteweard	útra	útemest
and ýte	*and ýtera*	*and ýtemest.*
outward	*outer*	*outmost.*
síth	síthra	síthmest.
late	*later*	*látest.*[9]

Aeft, eft, aefter, efter, aeftan : *aeftermest*, aeftermyst, aeftemyst, aeftmest.

fyrmest, formest, fyrst, first, fyrest.

inneweard, inneward, inweard : *innemest*, innemyst, innost.

laet, lat, as already given : *laetemest*, laetmyst.

nitheweard, nytheweard, nythewerd : *nythera*, neothera, neothra : *nithemest*, nythmest

síthmest, síthest.

ufera, ufora : *ufemest*, ufemyst.

úteweard, útewerd : *útra*, útera, úterra, úttera, úttra : and, *y'tera*, y'ttra.

ORIGIN AND FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES.

§ 94. Adjectives in Anglo-Saxon owe their origin either to nouns or verbs.

1. They are nouns used in a descriptive sense: as, hige *diligence* and *diligent;* láth *evil* and *pernicious.*[10]

2. They are nouns with meaning terminations added to them:[11] as, gold *gold*, gold-en *golden;* blód *blood*, blód-ig *bloody;* wer *a man*, wer-lic *manlike*, *manly;* waestm *fruit*, waestm-baer *fruitful;* faeder *a father*, faeder-leás *fatherless;* æ *a law*, æ-faest *fixed in the law*, *pious.*

---

[10] In the course of time slight changes were made in many instances for the purpose of distinguishing the adjective from the noun.

[11] The following are these terminations:

-baer, -baere, -bor, having the signification of producing, and related to the root of beran *to bear, produce*, which also probably comes from the Teutonic bar *fruit.*

-cund, denoting *a kind, origin*, or *likeness*, from cynd *id.*

-e seems to be merely distinctive.

-ed, -ad, -od, -ud, -yd, -d, -t, probably the Perfect participle of a lost verb, and signifying *furnished* or *provided with.* Adjectives and participles thus formed usually have ge- prefixed to them, and such words may be considered as belonging in every instance to the latter class. *Eng.* -ed, -d.

-en and sometimes -an, from unnan *to give, grant*, and denoting *addition.* See farther § 408. *Eng.* -en.

-ende, possibly from the same verb, the termination of participles indefinite.

-ern from aern, as in nouns, and denoting *towards a place. Eng.* -ern.

-faest, signifying *fast, very, perfectly, effectually. Eng.* -fast.

-full, -ful, expressive of *fulness, completeness*, or *perfection.* It is also a prefix. *Eng.* -ful.

-ig, signifying *addition*, probably from ícan *to eke, add. Eng.* -y.

-iht, the same.

-isc, denoting *the external quality of a subject, like. Eng.* -ish.

3. They are formed from nouns as well as from other adjectives by significant prefixes:[12] as, mód *mind*, ae-mód *out of mind, mad;* geleáflic *credible*, un-geleáflic *incredible;* mihtig[13] *powerful*, tir-meahtig *exceedingly powerful.*

4. They are formed by the union of nouns and numerals: as, án-eáge *one-eyed*, from án *one*, and eáge *an eye;* twý-feald *twofold, double*, from twý *two*, and feald[14] *a fold.*

5. They are formed from participles: as, bebeódendlic *imperative*, from the indefinite participle of the verb bebeódan *to command*, with the termination -lic: or they still present the participial form alone: as, berende *fruitful*, from beran *to bear.*

6. They present compound forms from simple adjectives, or from simple adjectives and participles: as, ylpen-baénen *made of ivory*, from ylpen *belonging to an elephant*, and baénen *formed of bone;* ethel-boren *noble-born*, from ethel *noble*, and boren *born.*

7. They are further formed from pronouns and adverbs with significant terminations: as, úre-lendisc[15] *of our country;* úte-weard *outward external.*

-leás, denoting *privation.* It is also used as a prefix. *Eng.* -less

-lic, expressive of *similitude*, or *likeness.* *Eng.* -like, -ly.

-ol, -ul, -el, -al, usually denoting *a mental quality.*

sum, signifying *diminution*, from the pronoun sum *some.* *Eng.* -some.

-weard, denoting *situation, direction.* *Eng.* -ward.

-wís, signifying *wise.* *V. Anal. Anglo-Sax Gloss., pass.*

[12] See § 75. Note (33).

[13] *Mihtig*, from miht, meaht, maeht, meht and -ig.

[14] A'n-feald, twy'-feald, etc.. are considered numerals by some. In that case, feald becomes a 'numeral termination.'

[15] -lendisc as a termination compounded of land *land, a country*, and -isc, signifies *belonging to a country.*

8. The increase of the same adjective from the Positive, is by means of significant endings.[16]

CHAPTER V.

PRONOUNS.

§ 95. Pronouns in Anglo-Saxon are divided into Personal, Adjective, Definitive, Relative and Interrogative.

1. *Personal Pronouns.*

§ 96. These are ic, þú, he, heó, hit, with their plurals we, ge, hí, and the duals wit and git.

§ 97. Declension of the First Person ic *I.*

	Singular.			*Plural.*	
N.	ic	*I.*	N.	we	*we.*
G.	mín	*of me.*	G.	úre	*of us.*
D.	me	*to, for, with me.*	D.	us	*to, for, with us.*
A.	me	*me.*	A.	us	*us.*

Dual.

N.	wit	*we two.*
G.	uncer	*of us two.*
D.	unc	*to, for, with us two.*
A.	unc	*us two.*

[16] The termination of the comparative is from aer *before*, first with respect to *time*, and then to *quality:* that of the superlative, from est, aest *abundance.* *Eng.* -er, and -est.

§ 98. Declension of the Second Person ṭḥú *thou*.

		Singular.			*Plural.*
N.	ṭḥú	*thou.*	N.	ge	*ye* or *you*
G.	ṭḥín	*of thee.*	G.	eower	*of you.*
D.	ṭḥé	*to, for, with thee.*	D.	eow	*to, for, with you.*
A.	ṭḥé.	*thee.*	A.	eow	*you.*

Dual.

N.	git	*ye* or *you two.*
G.	incer	*of you two.*
D.	inc	*to, for, with you two.*
A.	inc	*you two.*

§ 99. Declension of the Third Person he, heó, hit *he, she, it.*

		Singular.			*Plural.*
N.	he	*he.*			
G.	his	*of him.*			
D.	him	*to, for, with him.*			
A.	hine	*him.*			
N.	heó	*she.*	N.	hí	*they.*
G.	hire	*of her*	G.	hira	*of them.*
D.	hire	*to, for, with her.*	D.	him	*to, for, with them.*
A.	hí	*her.*	A.	hí[1]	*them.*
N.	hit	*it.*			
G.	his	*of it.*			
D.	him	*to, for, with it.*			
A.	hit	*it.*			

[1] The following different forms are found in the preceding declensions:

me, Dat. and Acc., meh, mec, mech, meck: *ûre*, user, owre: *us*, Dat. and Acc., usic, usich, usig, usih, but used chiefly by the poets: *wit*, wyt: *unc*, Dative and Acc., ungc.

§ 100. Sylf[2] *self* is declined like gód, and added to personal pronouns in the same gender and case as follows:

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. icsylf	*I myself.*	N. wesylfe	*we ourselves.*
G. mínsylfes	*of myself.*	G. úresylfra	*of ourselves.*
etc.	*etc.*	etc.	*etc.*
N. ṭhúsylf	*thyself.*	N. gesylfe	*ye yourselves.*
G. ṭhínsylfes	*of thyself.*	G. eowersylfra	*of yourselves.*
etc.	*etc.*	etc.	*etc.*
N. hesylf	*he himself.*	N. hísylfe	*they themselves.*
G. hissylfes	*of himself.*	G. hirasylfra	*of themselves.*
etc.	*etc.*	etc.	*etc.*
N. heósylf	*she herself.*	N. hísylfe	*they themselves.*
G. hiresylfre	*of herself.*	G. heorasylfe	*of themselves.*
etc.	*etc.*	etc.	*etc.*
N. hitsylf	*itself.*		
G. hissylfes	*of itself.*		
etc.	*etc.*		

§ 101. Sylf sometimes takes the Dative of the personal pronoun before it: as, mesylf *myself*, ṭhésylf *thyself*, himsylf *himself*. It is also annexed to nouns: as, Petrus-sylf *Peter's self*, Crist-sylf *Christ himself*. But when used definitely, it signifies the *same*: as, se sylfa man *the same man*.

---

thé, Dat. and Acc., theh, thec: *eower*, eowr, iower, iuer, iuerr, iur, iure: *eow*, Dat. and Acc., eowih, eowic, iow, iowih, iu, iuh, iuih, iuch, iwh, geow: *git*, gyt, inc, incg: *incer*, incere, incer, inca: *inc*, Dat., incg, incrum: *inc*, Acc., incg, incit.

his, hys: *him*, hym, hien: *hine*, hyne: *heó*, hió, used also for he and hí: *hire*, hyre, hiere: *hit*, Nom. and Acc., hyt, it: *his*, hys: *him*, hym.

hí, Nom. and Acc., híg, híe, hy': *hira*, hyra, heora, hiora, hiera: *him*, heom, eom, hiom.

[2] *Sylf*, silf, self, seolf.

2. *Adjective Pronouns.*

§ 102. The Adjective Pronouns are only the Genitive cases of personal pronouns taken and declined like the indefinite form of gód. They are mín *my*, ṭ́hín *thy*, uncer *our two*, incer *your two*, úre *our*, and eower *your*. The personal pronoun of the third person has no declinable adjective pronoun, but the sense of the same is always expressed by his, hire, hira, the Genitive cases of the primitive forms.

§ 103. To define the reciprocal sense in his, hire, hira, more accurately, the word ágen[3] *own*, declined like gód, is added: as, Tó his ágenre ṭ́hearfe *to his own necessity*. This sense the poets also express by sín: as, Ofslóh bróthor sínne *slew his own brother*.

§ 104. Declension of mín *my*.

Singular.

	m.	f.	n.	
N.	mín	mín	mín	*my*.
G.	mín-es	mín-re	mín-es	*of my*.
D.	mín-um	mín-re	mín-um	*to, for, with my*.
A.	mín-ne	mín-e	mín	*my*.

Plural.

	m. f. n.	
N.	mín-e	*my*.
G.	mín-ra[4]	*of my*.
D.	mín-um	*to, for, with my*.
A.	mín-e	*my*.

[3] *A'gen*, ágan, ágn, a'egn, ágien.

[4] *Mínra*, ménra.

§ 105. Declension of uncer *our two.*

Singular.

	m.	f	n.	
N.	unc-er	unc-er	unc-er	*our two.*
G.	unc-res[5]	unc-re	unc-res	*of our two.*
D.	unc-rum	unc-re	unc-rum	*to, for, with our two.*
A.	unc-erne	unc-re	unc-er	*our two.*

Plural.

	m. f. n.	
N.	unc-re	*our two,*
G.	unc-ra	*of our two.*
D.	unc-rum	*to, for, with our two.*
A.	unc-re	*our two.*

§ 106. Declension of úre[6] *our.*

Singular.

	m.	f.	n.	
N.	úr-e	úr-e	úr-e	*our.*
G.	úr-es	úr-e	úr-es	*of our.*
D.	úr-um	úr-e	úr-um	*to, for, with our.*
A.	úr-ne	úr-e	úr-e	*our.*

[5] The contraction of the Possessive Pronouns in -er, when the syllable of inflection begins with a vowel, is common.

[6] *U're*, user, usser, but chiefly poetic. User has a distinct but irregular form of declension, as follows:

Singular.

	m.	f.	n.
N.	us-er	us-er	us-er
G.	us-ses	us-se	us-ses
D.	us-sum	us-se	us-sum
A.	us-erne	us-se	us-er

Plural.

	m. f. n.
N.	us-se *or* us-er
G.	us-sa
D.	us-sum
A.	us-se *or* us-er

Plural.

N.	úr-e	*our.*
G.	úr-ra	*of our.*
D.	úr-um	*to, for, with our*
A.	úr-e	*our.*

3. *Definitive Pronouns.*

§ 107. The Definitive Pronouns are those which define or point out either classes or individuals. The following are the most of them:[7]

aegṭher	*either.*	naǽnig	*none.*
aelc	*each.*	náht	*nothing.*
aǽnig	*any.*	nán	*no one.*
aǽnlypig	*each.*	náthor	*neither.*
áht	*anything.*	other	*other.*
án	*one.*	sum	*some.*
áthor	*either.*	swilc	*such.*
bégen	*both.*	ṭhes	*this.*
eall	*all.*	ṭhyllic	*such.*
genóh	*enough.*	unmanig	*few.*
manig	*many.*	ylc[8]	*same.*

[7] Others are feaw, few *few*, Gen. feawa, Dat. feawum, and fela, faela, feala, feola *much, many, many a one*, also used as distributives with the Genitive of nouns; man, mann, mon *one, they*, properly a noun; and ṭhyslic, ṭhislic, like ṭhyllic, *such, of this sort, this like.*

[8] Other forms of these pronouns are: *aegther*, egther;—*aelc*, ealc, elc;—*a'enig*, a'eneg, a'eni, a'eng, a'eniht, áni, énig, éneg;—*a'enlypig*, a'enlipig, a'enlipug, a'enlep, a'enlypic;—*áht*, úht, auht, awht, contracted from awiht, awuht, augments of wiht, wuht *a thing, creature;*—*án*, a'en, ain;—*áther*, auther, awther;—*bégen*, as under the declension of the word § 109;—*eall*, eal, aeall, ael, all, al, geall;—*genóh*, genóg, nóh;—*manig*, maenig, maeneg, maeni, maneg, mani, meneg;—*na'enig*, na'eneg, nénig;—*náht*, neáht, nauht, nawht, nóht contracted from nánuht, nánwuht;—*nán*, na'en

§ 108. All these, with the exception of bégen and ṭhes, follow the inflection of indefinite adjectives. Bégen and ṭhes are declined as follows:

§ 109. Declension of bégen *both*.

N.	bégen	bá	*both.*
G.	bég-ra	bég-ra	*of both.*
D.	bám	bám	*to, for, with both.*
A.	bá	bá[9]	*both.*

§ 110. Declension of ṭhes *this*.

Singular.

	m.	f.	n.	
N.	ṭhes	ṭheós	ṭhis	*this.*
G.	ṭhis-es	ṭhis-se	ṭhis-es	*of this.*
D.	ṭhis-um	ṭhis-se	ṭhis-um	*to, for, with this*
A.	ṭhis-ne	ṭhás	ṭhis	*this.*

Plural.

	m. f. n.	
N.	ṭhás	*these.*
G.	ṭhis-sa	*of these.*
D.	ṭhis-um	*to, for, with these.*
A.	ṭhás[10]	*these.*

---

nén;—*náthor*, nauther, nawther;—*other*, othyr;—*sum*, som;—*swilc*, swylc, swelc;—*thes*, see § 110;—*thyllic*, ṭhylic, ṭhylc, ṭhillic, ṭhillec; *unmanig*, unmaneg;—*ylc*, ilc.

[9] The following variations are met with: *bégen*, béggen, beágan, búgan;—*bá*, both Nom. and Acc., bú;—*bégra*, bégea;—*bám*, ba'em. A compound form also appears; as, bátwá, bútór, bútwér, bútá, búté, literally *both the two*. Thus we have, Bátwá Adam and Eue *Adam and Eve both together*.

Bégen, and sum signifying *some, about*, as sume ten *some* or *about ten*, are usually regarded as numerals, like ánfeald, etc. Indeed sum, eall, and other pronouns of the kind, might very properly be styled *indefinite numerals*. The number combined with sum, in most cases, is put in the Genitive plural.

[10] The variations in this pronoun are: *theós*, ṭhiós;—*this* Nom. and Acc., ṭhys;—*thises*, ṭhisses, ṭhysses, ṭhesses;—*thisse*, ṭhysse

§ 111. The Definite *that* is expressed by se, seó, ṭhaet.

4. *Relative and Interrogative Pronouns.*

§ 112. The articles se, seó, ṭhaet and ṭhe are generally used for the Relatives *who*, *which*, *that*. The Interrogatives hwá *who?* hwaet *what?* are thus declined:

Singular.

	m. f.		n.	
N.	hwá	*who.*	hwaet	*what.*
G.	hwaes	*whose.*	hwaes	*of what.*
D.	hwám	*to, for, with whom.*	hwám	*to, for, with what.*
A.	hwone	*whom.*	hwaet[11]	*what.*

§ 113. Hwaet is sometimes used for hwá: as, Hwaet is ṭhes, *Who is this?* Hwaet is ṭhes mannes sunu, *Who is this son of man?*

§ 114. Like hwá, hwaet, are also declined:

m. f.		n.	
aeghwá	*whoever.*	aeghwaet	*whatever.*
lles-hwá	*who else?*	elles-hwaet	*what else?*
gehwá	*whoever.*	gehwaet	*whatever.*
swá-hwá-swá	*whosoever.*	swá-hwaet-swá	*whatsoever.*

§ 115. Hwylc[12] *who? which?* or *what?* and swá-hwylc-

---

thisscre, thyssere in the Gen. and Dat. both; *thisum* sing. and plur., thysum, thissum, thyssum, thison, thyson, theossum;—*thisne*, thysne;—*thissa*, thissera.

The express form given for the Ablative singular is,

m.	f.	n.
thise	thisse	thise.

[11] In this pronoun we find: *hwá*, huá, wuá; *hwám*, hwa'em; *hwone*, hwaene.

The distinct form given for the Ablative singular is,

m. f. n.
hwí *or* hwy'.

[12] *Hwylc*, hwilc, hwelc.

swá *whosoever, whichsoever,* or *whatsoever,* are declined like indefinite adjectives.

§ 116. Hwylc and its compounds are often used in a definitive sense, signifying *each, every one, etc.*

§ 117. Hwaether *whether? which of the two?* has the same declension as hwylc. Its compounds are definitive.

§ 118. *He who* is expressed by se ṭ̣he, or ṭ̣he ṭ̣he.

ORIGIN AND FORMATION OF THE ARTICLES AND PRONOUNS.

§ 119. Pronouns, as well as the Articles in Anglo-Saxon, have been supposed to be derived from nouns and verbs.

1. Se, seó are said to come either from saegan *to say,* or from seón *to see,* and ṭ̣haet and ṭ̣he, from ṭ̣hicgan *to take.*

2. He, heó, hit are likewise considered as owing their origin to hâtan *to call, name.*

But what is the origin of ic and ṭ̣hú?

The derivation of the Articles and of the Pronouns of the third person from verbs we think not only very improbable and far-fetched, but unnatural.

Se, which exchanges the *sibilant* for *ṭ̣h* out of the Nominative feminine, is in English, the; in German, der; in Dutch, de; in Danish and Swedish, den; while the initial of the kindred word in other cognate languages or dialects, with the exception of the Moeso-Gothic which has sa, is either *ṭ̣h*, or *d.*[13] We therefore consider ṭ̣he and ṭ̣heó to be more ancient forms than se and seó.[14]

Anyone closely observing the sound of ṭ̣he, will perceive

---

[13] ὁ, ἡ, τό the definite article in Greek was probably at one time τo, τη, τo, or more anciently θo, θη, θoτ.

[14] Se is evidently a softened form of ṭ̣he, and so with regard to the Moeso-Gothic sa.

that it is original and arbitrary, and in itself definite with regard to another person or thing.[15]

Ic, and in English, I; in Dutch and Moeso-Gothic, ik; in German, ich; in Danish, jeg; in Swedish, jag; in Icelandic, eg, jeg;[16] in Latin, eg-o; in Greek, ἐγ-ώ; in Slavonic, az; in Lithuanian, asz; in Hebrew, as a postfix ī; in Zend, az-ĕm; in Samkrit,[17] ah-am; in Malay, ek-o, all indicate a common source and an original sound pointing to the individual speaking in his own person.

Ṭhú, in English, thou; in Dutch, German, Danish, and Swedish, du; in Moeso-Gothic and Icelandic, ṭhú; in Latin and Hindustanee, tu; in Greek, σύ, τύ; in Slavonic ty; in Lithuanian, tù; in Hebrew ă', ăttā; in Armenian, te, to; in Persian, tu, tou; in Zend, tû-m; in Samkrit, tu-am; and the like in other languages and dialects either nearly related or far removed from each other, is arbitrary in its nature, and leads the mind to the person addressed and in proximity.

He, from which heó and hit are formed by a slight modification, in English, he; in Dutch, hy; in German, er; in Danish and Swedish, han; in Icelandic, hann; in Hebrew, hī, seems to be simple and primitive, and to have reference to the person spoken of as absent.[18]

This view may be fanciful, but it is at least very plausible.

3. Sylf *self* appears to be related in its derivative syllable syl, to sawl, saul *the soul*. Sjel *soul* was used in Old

[15] Observe the difference between thaer *there* and her *here* in the organs employed to express them: the former in its sound determinate with regard to another place, the latter, with regard to that where the person is speaking.

[16] *j* in Danish, Swedish, and Icelandic, is pronounced like *y* in English.

[17] V. *Anal. Anglo-Sax., Introd.* § 4. *Note* (3).

[18] The same difference is perceptible in the plural of these pronouns in all the persons, as well as in the oblique cases.

Swedish in the place of the modern sjelf *self*, and the Hebrew nĕphĕsh was likewise employed to express either idea.

Ágen *own* appears to be no other than ágan *to have* or *possess*, to own; or it may be the perfect participle of the same verb.

5. Ṭhes *this* in its sound seems to be definite with respect to something near. Compare it with ṭhaet *that*.

6. Hwá *who?* seems to be arbitrary, and to contain the interrogative within itself.

7. Some of the Pronouns are compounded: as, maenig *many*, from man *one*, *they*, and the termination -ig; nǽnig *no one*, from ne *not* and ǽnig *anyone*, and ǽnig itself, from ǽn *one* and -ig; hwaet *what*, from hwá *who* and ṭhaet *that;* hwylc *which?* from hwá and líc *like;* swylc *such*, from swá *so* and líc. Other examples might be given.

CHAPTER VI.

THE NUMERAL.

§ 120. The Numeral combines the Substantive and the Adjective, and ought to be treated as a distinct Part of Speech. It is divided into Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers: as, án *one;* se forma, seó, ṭhaet forme *the first.*

1. Cardinal Numbers. These are,

1	án	*one*
2	twégen, twá, twá	*two*
3	ṭhrý, ṭhreó, ṭhreó	*three*
4	feower	*four*
5	fif	*five*
6	six	*six*

7	seofon	*seven*
8	eahta	*eight*
9	nigon	*nine*
10	tyn	*ten*
11	endlufon	*eleven*
12	twelf	*twelve*
13	ṭhreottyne	*thirteen*
14	feowertyne	*fourteen*
15	fiftyne	*fifteen*
16	sixtyne	*sixteen*
17	seofontyne	*seventeen*
18	eahtatyne	*eighteen*
19	nigontyne	*nineteen*
20	twentig	*twenty*
21	án and twentig	*one and twenty*
	etc. etc.	*etc. etc.*
30	ṭhrittig	*thirty*
40	feowertig	*forty*
50	fiftig	*fifty*
60	sixtig	*sixty*
70	hundseofontig	*seventy*
80	hundeahtatig	*eighty*
90	hundnigontig	*ninety*
100	hundteontig, or hund	*a hundred*
110	hundenlufontig	*a hundred and ten*
120	hundtwelftig	*a hundred and twenty*
200	twáhund	*two hundred*
1000	ṭhúsend[1]	*a thousand*
	etc.	*etc.*

[1] The following are some of the variations of the Cardinal Numbers. It is deemed unnecessary to give those of the Ordinals, as an idea may be formed of them from the others.

án, see under § 121; *twégen* and *thry'*, under § 121, 1, and § 121, 2; *feower*, feowr, fewer; *six*, syx, sex, sexo, seox, siex; *seofon*, seofan,

2. Ordinal Numbers. These are,

1st	se forma	*the first*
2d	se other	*the second*
3rd	se ṫhridda	*the third*
4th	se feórtha	*the fourth*
5th	se fifta	*the fifth*
6th	se sixta	*the sixth*
7th	se seofotha	*the seventh*
8th	se eahtotha	*the eighth*
9th	se nigotha	*the ninth*
10th	se teotha	*the tenth*
11th	se endlyfta	*the eleventh*
12th	se twelfta	*the ṫwelfth*
13th	se ṫhrytteotha	*the thirteenth*
14th	se feowerteotha	*the fourteenth*
15th	se fifteotha	*the fifteenth*
16th	se sixteotha	*the sixteenth*
17th	se seofonteotha	*the seventeenth*
18th	se eahtateotha	*the eighteenth*
19th	se nigonteotha	*the nineteenth*
20th	se twentugotha	*the twentieth*
21st	se án and twentugotha	*the one and twentieth*
	etc. etc.	*etc. etc.*
30th	se ṫhrittigotha	*the thirtieth*
40th	se feowertigotha	*the fortieth*
50th	se fiftigotha	*the fiftieth*
60th	se sixteogotha	*the sixtieth*

---

seofen, siofon, siofun, syfan, syfon, seofa; *eahta*, ehta, aehta, ahta, *nigon*, nygon, nigan, nigen, nyga; *tyn*, ten, tin; *endlufon*, endleofun, aendlefen; *feowertyne*, feowertine, feowertene; *fiftyne*, fiftene, fiften; *sixtyne*, sixtene; *seofontyne*, seofontine; *nigontyne*, nigontine, nigantine, nygantyne; *twentig*, twenta, tweontig; *ṫhrittig*, ṫhritig; *feowertig*, feowrtig; *sixtig*, sixteg, sextig.

70th se hundseofontigotha *the seventieth*
80th se hundeahtatigotha *the eightieth*
90th se hundnigontigotha *the ninetieth*
100th se hundteontigotha *the hundredth*
110th se hundendlufontigotha *the hundred and tenth*
120th se hundtwelftigotha *the hundred and twentieth.*

§ 121. An *one* is declined like gód.[2] Twégen, twá *two* and ṭhrý, ṭhreó *three* are declined in the following manner

1. twégen *two.*

	m.	f. n.	
N.	twégen	twá	*two.*
G.	twég-ra	twég-ra	*of two.*
D.	twám	twám	*to, for, with two.*
A.	twégen	twá[3]	*two.*

2. ṭhrý *three.*

	m.	f. n.	
N.	ṭhrý	ṭhreó	*three.*
G.	ṭhreó-ra	ṭhreó-ra	*of three.*
D.	ṭhrym	ṭhrym	*to, for, with three.*
A.	ṭhrý	ṭhreó[4]	*three.*

§ 122. Feower *four* makes the Genitive feowera; and we sometimes find fífa, sixa, seofona as the same case of fíf *five*, six *six*, seofon *seven.* When used absolutely, tyn *ten* makes the Nominative and Accusative tyne and the Dative tynum: also twelf *twelve*, the Nominative twelfe, the Genitive twelfa, and the Dative twelfum.

---

[2] When standing definitely as a pronoun, it signifies *alone.*

[3] In the declension of twégen, we have *twá*, tú, tuá, tuu, twíh or twíg, tuíg, twy′ either in the Nom. and Acc. or in both; *twégra*, twégera, twéga; *twám*, twae′m.

[4] In ṭhry′ likewise: *ṭhry′*, ṭhrí, ṭhríg, ṭhry′ae, ṭhré; *ṭhreó*, ṭhrió; *ṭhrym*, ṭhrim.

§ 123. Twentig and the other numerals in -tig are thus inflected :

	m f. n.	
N.	twentig	*twenty.*
G.	twentig-ra	*of twenty.*
D.	twentig-um	*to, for, with twenty.*
A.	twentig	*twenty.*

§ 124. All these numerals in tig are used in the Nominative and Accusative, both as nouns which govern the Genitive and as adjectives which agree with nouns in the same case.

§ 125. Hund and hundred[5] *a hundred* and þúsend *a thousand* are treated in their inflection as nouns of the first declension.

§ 126. All the Ordinal Numbers with the exception of se other *the second* are declined definitely : as, se forma seó, þaet forme *the first.*

§ 127. Healf[6] *half* when used as a numeral is generally placed after the cardinal or ordinal which agrees with it, and which it diminishes by the one half of a unit : as, six healf marc *five marcs and a half;* þridde healf *two and a half.*

§ 128. Distributives are made by a repetition of the Cardinal numbers : as, six and six *six and six, by sixes.*

§ 129. The Anglo-Saxons also expressed numbers by the different positions of the letters I, V, X, L, C, and M.[7]

[5] Hundred is, properly speaking, a noun with the signification of *centuria* in Latin : it not only means the number *hundred*, but it is applied to *a division of a county :* as, innan his hundrede *within his hundred.* It is compounded of hund and red, a word supposed to mean *a stroke* or *line*, " it being the ancient custom to count or number by strokes or lines."

[6] *Healf*, half.

[7] It would seem that the letters I, X, Ɛ, ↀ, were first assumed to represent the decimal numbers 1, 10, 100, 1000, and then by bisecting

ORIGIN AND FORMATION OF THE NUMERALS.

§ 130. 1. The Cardinals án, twégen, ţhrý, feower, fíf, six, seofon, eahta, nigon, are evidently simple.

2. Tyn appears to be a contracted form from twá *two* and hand *a hand;* signifying *both the hands* or *ten fingers*, the common way of counting in the early stage of mankind, as always with children.

3. Endlufon and twelf are compounded from án and twégen, twá, and laefan *to leave.*[8] Ţhreottyne, feowertyne, fiftyne, sixtyne, seofontyne, eahtatyne, nigontyne, owe their origin to tyn and the simple numbers án, twégen, etc.

4. Twentig is compounded of twá, tyn and the termination -ig, and signifies *two tens* or *twice two hands added together.* The same formation obtains in all the numerals which end in -tig. It is true that from seventy to a hundred and twenty inclusive, hund is prefixed, but more as a refinement than anything else, since it is sometimes omitted when the same word, used to express a hundred, goes before. In ancient times hund signified only *ten*, but its meaning was afterwards extended to *ten times ten.*

5. The tens are increased by placing the units first with and *and*, but after hund *a hundred* the smaller number is set last, while the noun is repeated. When the smaller number is placed before hund, it denotes multiplication. Thus, án and twentig *one and twenty;* án hund wintra and ţhrittig wintra *one hundred and thirty years.*

6. Ţhúsend is thought to be nothing but the more com-

---

the three last were given V (U) 5, L 50, and D 500. After that, nothing more was wanting in order to complete the system than to place the different letters in additive and subtractive positions.

[8] See Appendix C.

plete Moeso-Gothic tigos hund *or* taihuns hund *ten times a hundred.*

7. Ordinals are formed from the Cardinal numbers, as six *six*, se sixta, seó, þaet sixte *the sixth.*

CHAPTER VII.

VERBS.

§ 131. Verbs in Anglo-Saxon may be divided into two orders, the Simple and the Complex ;[1] and also subdivided into Conjugations and Classes. They are likewise Mixed and Anomalous.

CONJUGATIONS.

§ 132. There are three Conjugations, the 1st belonging to the Simple order of verbs, and the 2d and 3d to the Complex order. Under each of these are arranged three Classes.

MOODS.

§ 133. These are four, the Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative and Infinitive.

TENSES.

§ 134. The Tenses are only two, the Indefinite and the Perfect; the former referring either to the present time, or to a future period.

[1] Complex verbs receive their appellation from the complex modifications which the vowels of their roots undergo in forming the Perfect tense.

NUMBERS.

§ 135. There are two Numbers, the Singular and the Plural.

PERSONS.

§ 136. Each number contains three Persons, the 1st, 2d, and 3d.

PARTICIPLES.

§ 137. There are two Participles, the Indefinite and the Perfect.

GERUND.

§ 138. The Gerund, termed by some a *Second Infinitive*, is always preceded by the preposition, tó.[2] With the verb of existence, it has a passive signification, or expresses what ought to be done.[3]

CONJUGATION OF VERBS.

1. *The Simple Order.*

§ 139. This Order is distinguished by having the Perfect tense of two or more syllables with the termination -ode, -ede, -de, or -te,[4] while the Perfect Participle ends in -od, -ed, -d or -t: as,

1st Conjugation.

Class.	Inf.		Perf.		Perf. Part.	
1	luf-ian	*to love*	luf-ode	*loved*	luf-od	*loved.*
2	baern-an	*to burn*	baern-de	*burned*	baern-ed	*burned.*
3	syll-an	*to give*	seal-de	*gave*	seald	*given.*

[2] This particle is never found before the Infinitive in Anglo-Saxon as in English.

[3] The Gerund combines the nature of the noun with that of the verb, just as the Participle unites the properties of the adjective and of the verb.

[4] The difference between the endings -de and -te, and -d and -t, depends altogether upon the hardness or softness of the preceding consonant.

§ 140. Inflection of the verb lufian *to love*, 1st Class.

Indicative Mood.

Indefinite Tense.

Singular.

1	ic luf-ige	*I love.*
2	ṭḥú luf-ast	*thou lovest.*
3	he, heó, hit luf-ath	*he, she, it loveth* or *loves.*

Plural.

1	we luf-iath[5]	*we love.*
2	ge luf-iath	*ye* or *you love.*
3	hí luf-iath	*they love.*

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

1	ic luf-ode	*I loved.*
2	ṭḥú luf-odest	*thou lovedst.*
3	he, heó, hit luf-ode	*he, she, it loved.*

Plural.

1	we luf-odon	*we loved.*
2	ge luf-odon	*ye* or *you loved.*
3	hí luf-odon	*they loved.*

Subjunctive Mood.

Indefinite Tense.

Singular.

1	ic luf-ige	*I love.*
2	ṭḥú luf-ige	*thou love.*
3	he, heó, hit luf-ige	*he, she, it love.*

[5] *Lufiath*, lufige. The form of the first person singular is used for the plural whenever the pronoun follows the verb, as in asking a question: and in accordance with this rule, the second person plural of the Imperative, which is always like the plural of the Indefinite Ind., assumes the same form; but never when the Nominative is omitted.

Plural.

1 we luf-ion	*we love.*
2 ge luf-ion	*ye* or *you love.*
3 hí luf-ion	*they love.*

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

1 ic luf-ode	*I loved.*
2 ṭḥú luf-ode	*thou loved.*
3 he, heó, hit luf-ode	*he, she, it loved.*

Plural.

1 we luf-odon	*we loved.*
2 ge luf-odon	*ye* or *you loved.*
3 hí luf-odon	*they loved*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

2 luf-a ṭḥú	*love thou.*

Plural.

2 luf-iath (ge)	*love ye* or *you.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Indefinite Tense.

luf-ian *to love.*

PARTICIPLES.

Indef.	luf-igende	*loving.*
Perf.	luf-od	*loved.*

GERUND.

Indef. tó luf-igenne *to love, about to love; of, in,* and *to loving* and *to be loved.*

Lufodon, lufedon;—*lufion,* lufian;—*lufian,* lufigean;—*lufigende,* lufiende;—*lufod,* gelufod, -ad -ed;—*lufigenne,* lufienne.

For the insertion of the *g* in such cases as lufige, lufigenne, see again § 1, Note 7, with § 408.

A conjunction such as gif *if,* thaet *that,* theáh *though,* accompanies the Subjunctive mood.

§ 141. Inflection of the verb baernan *to burn*, 2d Class.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Indefinite Tense.

Singular.

1	ic baern-e	*I burn.*
2	ṭḥú baern-st	*thou burnest.*
3	he, heó, hit baern-th	*he, she, it burneth* or *burns.*

Plural.

1	we baern-ath[6]	*we burn.*
2	ge baern-ath	*ye* or *you burn.*
3	hí baern-ath	*they burn*

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

1	ic baern-de	*I burned.*
2	ṭḥú baern-dest	*thou burnedst.*
3	he, heó, hit baern-de	*he, she, it burned.*

Plural.

1	we baern-don	*we burned.*
2	ge baern-don	*ye* or *you burned.*
3	hí baern-don	*they burned.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Indefinite Tense.

Singular.

1	ic baern-e	*I burn.*
2	ṭḥú baern-e	*thou burn.*
3	he, heó, hit baern-e	*he, she, it burn.*

Plural.

1	we baern-on	*we burn.*
2	ge baern-on	*ye* or *you burn.*
3	hí baern-on	*they burn.*

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

1 ic baern-de	*I burned.*
2 ṫḥú baern-de	*thou burned.*
3 he, heó, hit baern-de	*he, she, it burned.*

Plural.

1 we baern-don	*we burned.*
2 ge baern-don	*ye* or *you burned*
3 hí baern-don	*they burned.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

2 baern ṫḥú	*burn thou.*

Plural.

2 baern-ath (ge)	*burn ye* or *you.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Indefinite Tense.

baern-an	*to burn.*

PARTICIPLES.

Indef.	baern-ende	*burning.*
Perf.	baern-ed	*burned.*

GERUND.

Indef. tó baern-enne *to burn, about to burn; of, in,* and *to burning* and *to be burned.*

---

[6]—*Baernath,* baerne : —*baerndon,* berenedon : —*baernon,* baernan : —*baernan,* forbaernan, onbaernan.

§ 142. Inflection of the verb syllan *to give*, 3d Class.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Indefinite Tense.

Singular.

1	ic syll-e	*I give.*
2	ṭḥú syll-st	*thou givest.*
3	he, heó, hit syl-th[7]	*he, she, it giveth* or *gives.*

Plural.

1	we syll-ath	*we give.*
2	ge syll-ath	*ye* or *you give.*
3	hí syll-ath	*they give.*

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

1	ic seal-de	*I gave.*
2	ṭḥú seal-dest	*thou gavest.*
3	he, heó, hit seal-de	*he, she, it gave.*

Plural.

1	we seal-don	*we gave.*
2	ge seal-don	*ye* or *you gave.*
3	hí seal-don	*they gave.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Indefinite Tense.

Singular.

1	ic syll-e	*I give.*
2	ṭḥú syll-e	*thou give.*
3	he, heó, hit syll-e	*he, she, it give.*

[7] *Sylth*, silth:—*syllath*, sylle:—*sealde*, gesealde:—*syllan*, sellan, selan, gesyllan:—*seald*, geseald:—*syllanne*, syllenne.

We will here observe that a-, be-, for-, ge-, to-, and in some few instances, on-, are indifferently and interchangeably prefixed to verbs, especially to perfect tenses and perfect participles; ge- to the perfect tense is universal. Some verbs are not met with in their simple state, but only occur with these prefixes. Very often indeed they affect the signification of the simple word.

Plural.

1 we syll-on	*we give.*
2 ge syll-on	*ye* or *you give.*
3 hí syll-on	*they give.*

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

1 ic seal-de	*I gave.*
2 ṭḥú seal-dest	*thou gavest.*
3 he, heó, hit seal-de	*he, she, it gave.*

Plural.

1 we seal-don	*we gave.*
2 ge seal-don	*ye* or *you gave.*
3 hí seal-don	*they gave.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

2 syl-e ṭḥú	*give thou.*

Plural.

2 syll-ath (ge)	*give ye* or *you.*

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Indefinite Tense.

syll-an	*to give.*

PARTICIPLES.

Indef.	syll-ende	*giving.*
Perf.	seal-d	*given.*

It is evident that in the earlier stage of the language, the distinctive forces of the foregoing prefixes, naturally inherent in them, invariably obtained. At a later period, ge- especially, began to be used more for euphony than for anything else, while the peculiar intensities of the others in many cases gradually disappeared. But see again § 75, Note 33, and also *Anal. Anglo-Sax., Gloss., sub vocibus.*

GERUND.

Indef. tó syll-anne *to give, about to give ; of, in,* and *to giving,* and *to be given.*

§ 143. *Remarks on the 1st Conjugation.*

1. The 1st Class contains all verbs in -ian.

2. The 2d Class comprises those which are derived from nouns, adjectives and other verbs.

3. The 3d Class includes those which have the Perfect tense of more than one syllable like the rest, and not belonging to the two other classes.

2. *The Complex Order.*

§ 144. This order makes the Perfect tense a monosyllable with a change of vowel, and the Perfect participle in -en or -n : as,

2d Conjugation.

1	et-an	et-e	aǽt	et-en	*to eat.*
2	laǽt-an	laǽt-e	let	laǽt-en	*to let.*
3	far-an	far-e	fór	far-en	*to go.*

§ 145. Inflection of the verbs etan *to eat,* laǽtan *to let,* and faran *to go.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Indefinite Tense.

Singular.

1	ic et-e	laǽt-e	far-e.
2	ṭḥú yt-st	laǽt-st	faer-st.
3	he, heó, hit yt [8]	laǽt	faerth.

[8] *yt,* ytt :—*etath,* ete :—*la' tath,* la'ete :—*farath,* fare :—*la'etan ;* on-la'etan *to continue* :—*faran,* fearran, gefaran, gefaeran ; afaran, afearrian *to go out of ;* on-faran *to go on ;* tó-faran *to go to* :—*eten,* ge-eten :—*faren,* ge-faren.

	Plural.	
1 we et-ath	lǽt-ath	far-ath.
2 ge et-ath	lǽt-ath	far-ath.
3 hí et-ath	lǽt-ath	far-ath.
	Perfect Tense.	
	Singular.	
1 ic ǽt	let	fór.
2 ṭḥú ǽt-e	let-e	fór-e.
3 he, heó, hit ǽt	let	fór.
	Plural.	
1 we ǽt-on	let-on	fór-on.
2 ge ǽt-on	let-on	fór-on.
3 hí ǽt-on	let-on	fór-on.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD:

	Indefinite Tense.	
	Singular.	
1 ic et-e	lǽt-e	far-e.
2 ṭḥú et-e	lǽt-e	far-e.
3 he, heó, hit et-e	lǽt-e	far-e.
	Plural.	
1 we et-on	lǽt-on	far-on.
2 ge et-on	lǽt-on	far-on.
3 hí et-on	lǽt-on	far-on.
	Perfect Tense.	
	Singular.	
1 ic ǽt-e	let-e	fór-e.
2 ṭḥú ǽt-e	let-e	fór-e.
3 he, heó, hit ǽt-e	let-e	fór-e.
	Plural.	
1 we ǽt-on	let-on	fór-on.
2 ge ǽt-on	let-on	fór-on.
3 hí ǽt-on	let-on	fór-on.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

2 et	lǽt	far ṭḥú.

Plural.

2 et-ath	lǽt-ath	far-ath (ge).

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Indefinite Tense.

et-an	lǽt-an	far-an.

PARTICIPLES.

Indef.	et-ende	lǽt-ende	far-ende.
Perf.	et-en	lǽt-en	far-en.

GERUND.

Indef.	tó et-anne	lǽt-anne	far-anne

§ 146. *Remarks on the 2d Conjugation.*

1. The 1st Class contains those verbs which have a long *e* or *i* before a single characteristic.

2. The 2d Class includes those which have a short *e* and short *eo* in the Perfect.

3. The 3d Class comprises those which form the Perfect in *ó*.

3d Conjugation.

Class	Inf.	Indef.	Perf.	Perf. Part.	
1	byrn-an	byrn-e	barn	burn-en	*to burn.*
2	wrít-an	wrít-e	wrát	writ-en	*to write.*
3	sceót-an	sceót-e	sceát	scot-en	*to shoot.*

§ 147. Inflection of the verbs byrnan *to burn*, wrítan *to write*, and sceótan *to shoot*.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Indefinite Tense.

Singular.

1	ic	byrn-e	wrít-e	sceót-e
2	ṭhú	byrn-st	wrít-st	scýt-st
3	he, heó, hit	byrn-th	wrít	scýt.

Plural.

1	we	byrn-ath[8]	wrít-ath	sceót-ath
2	ge	byrn-ath	wrít-ath	sceót-ath
3	hí	byrn-ath	wrít-ath	sceót-ath.

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

1	ic	barn	wrát	sceát
2	ṭhú	burn-e	writ-e	scut-e
3	he, heó, hit	barn	wrát	sceát.

Plural.

1	we	burn-on	writ-on	scut-on
2	ge	burn-on	writ-on	scut-on
3	hí	burn-on	writ-on	scut-on

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Indefinite Tense.

Singular.

1	ic	byrn-e	wrít-e	sceot-e
2	ṭhu	byrn-e	wrít-e	sceót-e
3	he, heó, hit	byrn-e	wrít-e	sceót-e

Plural

1	we	byrn-on	wrít-on	sceót-on
2	ge	byrn-on	wrít-on	sceót-on
3	hí	byrn-on	wrít-on	sceót-on.

[8] *Byrnatn*, byrne;—*wrîtath*, wríte;—*sceótath*, sceóte;—*wrât*, gewrât;—*byrnan*, gebyrnan, forbyrnan;—*wrîtan*, gewrîtan: awrîtan *to*

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

1 ic	burn-e	writ-e	scut-e
2 ṭḥú	burn-e	writ-e	scut-e
3 he, heó, hit	burn-e	writ-e	scut-e.

Plural.

1 we	burn-on	writ-on	scut-on
2 ge	burn-on	writ-on	scut-on
3 hí	burn-on	writ-on	scut-on.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

2 byrn wrít sceót ṭḥú.

Plural.

2 byrn-ath wrít-ath sceót-ath (ge).

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Indefinite Tense.

byrn-an wrít-an sceót-an.

PARTICIPLES.

Indef.	byrn-ende	wrít-ende	sceót-ende.
Perf.	burn-en	writ-en	sceot-en.

GERUND.

Indef. tó byrn-anne wrít-anne sceót-anne.

§ 148. *Remarks on the 3d Conjugation.*

1. The 1st Class contains those verbs which have a short *i* (*y*) before *mb*, *mm*, *mp*, *nc*, *nd*, *ng*, *nn*, *rn*; a short *a* (*o*) in the Perfect, and *u* in the Perfect Participle: also those which have a short *e* or *eo* before *gd*; *ht*; *ld*, *lf*, *lg*, *ll*, *lp*, *lt*; *rc*, *rf*, *rg*, *rn*, *rp*, *rs*; *sc*, *st*; *ea* (*ae*) short in the Perfect, and *o* in the Perfect Participle.

---

write out;—*sceótan*, scótan, besceótan;—*burnen*, geburnen;—*writen*, gewriten.

2. The 2d Class comprises those which have a hard *i* (*i*) in the Indefinite, and *a* in the Perfect.

3. The 3d Class bears a near resemblance to the 2d.

FORMATION OF THE DIFFERENT PARTS OF THE VERB.

§ 149. *Imperative Mood.*—This part of the Verb is formed from the Infinitive by rejecting the termination -an : but if the final consonant of the root be double, one of the consonants is also thrown away and *e* put in its place. Verbs in -ian make the Imperative in -a. Thus, baern-an, baern ; syll-an, syll-e ; luf-ian, luf-a.

§ 150. *Indefinite Participle.*—This Participle is formed by rejecting the Infinitive ending -an, and adding the termination -ende : as, baern-an, baern-ende.

§ 151. *Gerund.*—The Gerund appears to be the Dative case of the Infinitive declined as a noun, the *a* of the termination -an being sometimes changed into *e :* as, wrít-an, wrít-anne ; baern-an, baern-enne.

§ 152. The Perfect tense and Perfect Participle, and, to some extent, the Persons, are formed differently in the Simple and in the Complex Verbs.

1. *Simple Verbs.*

§ 153. *Perfect Tense.*—The Perfect tense rejects the -an or -ian, and adds -ode, -ede, or -de to the root: as, luf-ian, luf-ode ; segl-ian, segl-ode or segl-ede. The form -de, which is a contracted one, belongs mostly to verbs having *d*, *f*, *g*, *l*, *m*, *n*, *r*, *s*, *w*, and *th* before the Infinitive termination : as, baern-an, baern-de ; alýs-an, alýs-de.

§ 154. Verbs which end in -dan or -tan preceded by a consonant, do not take an additional *d* or *t ;* and those having either *c* or *cc* before the termination -an, change

the *c* or *cc* into *h* whenever *t* follows: as, send-an, send-e; pliht-an, pliht-e; recc-an, reh-te.

§ 155. In many cases the letters *t*, *p*, *c*, *h*, *x*, and *s* after another consonant, and preceding the Infinitive -an, not only contract the Perfect tense, but also change the *d* into *t*: as, dypp-an, dypp-ede, dyp-de, dyp-te.

§ 156. *Perfect Participle*.—The Perfect Participle is formed by changing the -an or -ian of the Infinitive into -ed or -od. It is also frequently contracted like the Perfect tense when *t*, *p*, *c*, *h*, *x*, or *s* preceded by another consonant, terminates the root of the verb, while *d* passes into *t*. Sometimes the root itself is changed and the *e* of the -ed rejected. Thus, baern-an, baern-ed; luf-ian, luf-od; dypp-an, dypp-ed, dyppd, dyppt and dypt; syll-an, seald.

§ 157. The syllable ge- is not uncommonly prefixed to the Perfect Participle in both orders of verbs: as, lufod, gelufod; faren, gefaren.

§ 158. *Persons*.—The First person singular of the Indef. Indic. is formed from the Infinitive by changing the termination into -e, the Second, by changing it into -st, -ast, or -est, and the Third, into -th, -ath, or -eth: as, baern-an, baern-e, baern-st, baern-th, etc. All the persons of the Plural end in -ath, but -an with a vowel before it makes -iath: as, baern-an, we, ge, hí baern-aþ; luf-ian, we, ge, hí luf-iath.

§ 159. Verbs in -dan and -san have -t in the third person singular instead of the aspirate -th, while *d* before -an also makes the second person in -tst, though -dst is sometimes found. Verbs in -than and -tan do not receive *th* additional in the third person. Thus, féd-an, fét; ræ̃s-an, ræ̃st; send-an, sentst; cyth-an, cyth; hát-an, hæ̃t.

§ 160. Whenever a verb has a double consonant one is always rejected in forming the persons in case another fol-

lows. And where it would make too harsh a sound to add *st* or *th* to the bare root, an *e* is usually inserted. Thus, spill-an, spil-st, spil-th ; nemn-an, nemn-est, nemn-eth.

§ 161. In the Perfect tense the second person singular adds *st* to the first, and the third is like the first. The Plural rejects the final *e* of the first person singular, and puts *on* in its place.

§ 162. In the Indef. Sub. all the persons of the Singular are like the first person of the same tense Indicative, while the Plural adds -on, -an, or -ion, -ian, as the case may be, to the root of the verb.

§ 163. The Perfect tense is like the Perfect Indicative, except that it does not add *st* to the first person singular to form the second.

2. *Complex Verbs.*

§ 164. *Perfect Tense* and *Perfect Participle.*—The Perfect tense is formed by rejecting the Infinitive termination with various changes of the radical vowel: the Perfect Participle usually modifies the root in the same way, and converts its verbal ending into -en.

§ 165. Verbs, the roots of which present a monosyllabic form with *a* or *ea* after the rejection of the Infinitive ending, frequently change the *a* into *o*, and sometimes into *eo*, and the *ea* generally into *eo* to form the Perfect tense, while in forming the Perfect Participle no other change takes place than that of the termination: as, stand-an, stód, gestand-en ; beát-an, beot, beát-en.

§ 166. Verbs having *e* or *eo* before *ll*, *lf*, *lg*, *lt*, *rf*, *rg*, *rp*, and the like, make *ea*, and in some cases *ae*, in the Perfect tense, and *o* in the Perfect Participle : as, delf-an dealf, dolf-en.

§ 167. Verbs having *i* before *gn*, *nn*, *ng*, *nc*, *nd*, *mb*, *m*, etc., often change this vowel into *a* in the Perfect tens

and into *u* in the Perfect Participle: as, sinc-an, sanc, sunc-en. The same change of vowel takes place when *i* occurs before a single consonant: as, nim-an, nam, num-en; but *í* becomes *á* in the tense, and *í* in the participle: as, slít-an, slát, slit-en.

§ 168. Those Verbs which have either *ú* or *eó* in the Infinitive, make the Perfect tense in *eá* and the Perfect Participle in *o:* as, clúf-an, cleáf, clof-en; hreów-an, hreáw, hrow-en.

§ 169. *Persons.*—The Personal terminations are usually like those in verbs of the Simple Order; but while in the Indef. Ind. the persons of the Plural retain the vowel of the first person singular, the same is not unfrequently changed in the second and third. Thus, *a* becomes *ae*, and occasionally *e* or *y; e*, *ea*, and *u*, are converted into *y* or *i; ó* into *é;* and *ú* or *eó*, into *ý:* as, Ic bac-e, ṭhú baec-st, he, &c., baec-th, we, ge, hí bac-ath; Ic stand-e, ṭhú stent-st, he, &c., stent, we, ge, hí stand-ath; Ic et-e, ṭhú yt-st, he, &c., yt, we, ge, hí et-ath; Ic sceót-e, ṭhú scýt-st, he, &c., scýt, we, ge, hí sceót-ath.

§ 170. The termination of the third person singular in verbs ending in -dan, -san, -tan, etc., follows the same rules as those given in § 159: as, ríd-an, ic ríd-e, he, &c., rít *or* ríd-eṫ; et-an, ic et-e, he, &c., yt, etc.

§ 171. In the Perf. Ind. the second person singular commonly ends in -e, and gives form to all the persons of the same number in the Perf. Sub.: as, Ic stód, ṭhú stód-e; ic, ṭhú, he, &c., stód-e.

§ 172. Verbs taking either *u* or *o* in the stem of the Perfect Participle, in most cases have *u* in that of the second person singular and all the persons of the Plural in the Perfect tense, while the third person singular is like the first: as, crung-en, &c., ic crang, ṭhú crung-e, he, &c., crang, we, ge, hí crung-on.

§ 173. Verbs having *í* in the radical part of the Inf., and *i* in the Perfect Participle with *á* in the first and third persons singular of the Perfect tense, make *i* in the second, and in all the persons of the Plural: as, arís-an, aris-en, ic, he, &c., arás, ṭhú aris-e, we, ge, hí aris-on

§ 174. Contracted verbs of one syllable having the Perfect Participle in -gen, terminate the first and third persons singular of the Perfect tense, and the second person singular of the Imperative mood, in -h, besides always inserting this letter before -st, and -th: as ṭhweán, ṭhwegen, ic, he, &c., ṭhwóh, ṭhweáh ṭhú, ṭhú ṭhwýh-st, he, &c., thwíh-th. Those which terminate the root of the Inf. in *g*, in general follow the same rule, converting the *g* into *h*: as, stíg-an, ṭhú stíh-st, ic, he, &c., stáh.

Auxiliary Verbs.

§ 175. There are, properly speaking, no verbs in Anglo-Saxon which can lay claim to this peculiar character, as those which have been regarded as such, do not convey the idea of *time*, especially *future time*, except seemingly and in rare instances, but rather of *possession; affirmation*, or *existence; volition*, *obligation*, *command*, and *necessity*. They are, habban; wesan, beón, and weorthan; willan, sceal, magan, cunnan, and mót.

§ 176. Conjugation of the verb habban *to have* (1 Con. 2 Cl. Irr.[9])

[9] This verb, strictly speaking, unites two classes of the 1st Conjugation, the 1st and 2d, from the infinitives habban and hafian, different formations from the same root (Note 10). The same may be said of lybban and leófian *to live;* hycgan and hogian *to think;* fyligan or fyligean and folgian *to follow;* and some others. Such are usually considered *irregular*.

There is also a class of verbs which evidently form their different parts from two or more distinct roots. These will appear in the sequel.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

Indefinite Tense.

Singular.

1	ic habb-e[10]	*I have.*
2	ṭḥú haef-st	*thou hast.*
3	he, heó, hit haef-th	*he, she, it hath* or *has*

Plural.

1	we habb-ath	*we have.*
2	ge habb-ath	*ye* or *you have.*
3	hí habb-ath	*they have.*

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

1	ic haef-de	*I had.*
2	ṭḥú haef-dest	*thou hadst.*
3	he, heó, hit haef-de	*he, she, it had.*

Plural.

1	we haef-don	*we had.*
2	ge haef-don	*ye* or *you had.*
3	hí haef-don	*they had.*

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Indefinite Tense.

Singular.

1	ic habb-e	*I have.*
2	ṭḥú habb-e	*thou have.*
3	he, heó, hit habb-e	*he, she, it have.*

Plural.

1	we habb-on	*we have.*
2	ge habb-on	*ye* or *you have.*
3	hí habb-on	*they have.*

---

[10] *Habbe*, haebbe :—*haefst*, hafast :—*haefth*, hafath :—*habbath*, hafiath :—*habbe*, hafie :—*habbe*, haebbe :—*habbon*, habban :—*habban*, haebban :—*habbende*, haebbende :—*haefd*, haefed :—*habbenne*, haebbenne.

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

1	ic haef-de	*I had.*
2	ṭḥú haef-de	*thou had.*
3	he, heó, hit haef-de	*he, she, it had.*

Plural.

1	we haef-don	*we had.*
2	ge haef-don	*ye* or *you had.*
3	hí haef-don	*they had.*

Imperative Mood.

Singular.

2 haf-a ṭḥú *have thou.*

Plural.

2 habb-ath (ge) *have ye* or *you.*

Infinitive Mood.

Indefinite Tense.

habb-an *to have.*

Participles.

Indef. habb-ende *having.*
Perf. haef-d *had.*

Gerund.

Indef. tó habb-enne *to have, about to have; of, in,* and *to having,* and *to be had.*

§ 177. Conjugation of the verbs wesan and beón *to be* (2 Con. 2 Cl. Irr.), and weorthan *to become, be* (3 Con. 1 Cl. Irr.)

Indicative Mood.

Indefinite Tense.

Singular.

1	ic	eom[11]	beó	weorth-e
2	ṭḥú	eart	bý-st	wyr-st
3	he, heó, hit	ys	bý-th	wyrth.

[11] *Eom,* eam, am:—*eart,* earth:—*ys,* is:—*synd,* sind, synt, syndon.

Plural.

1	we synd	beó-th	weorth-ath
2	ge synd	beó-th	weorth-ath
3	hí synd	beó-th	weorth-ath.

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

1	ic wǽs	wearth
2	ṭḥú wǽr-e	wurd-e
3	he, heó, hit wǽs	wearth.

Plural.

1	we wǽr-on	wurd-on
2	ge wǽr-on	wurd-on
3	hí wǽr-on	wurd-on.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Indefinite Tense.

Singular.

1	ic sý	beó	weorth-e
2	ṭḥú sý	beó	weorth-e
3	he, heó, hit sý	beó	weorth-e.

Plural.

1	we sýn	beón	weorth-on
2	ge sýn	beón	weorth-on
3	hí sýn	beón	weorth-on.

---

sindon :—*wa'es*, wás :—*wa'eron*, wa'eren :—*sy'*, sí, síg, seó :—*sy'n*, sín :—*wesath*, wese :—*wesan*, wisan :—*wesen*, gewesen.

Beó, bió, bióm :—*by'st*, bíst :—*by'th*, bíth :—*beóth*, bióth, beó, bió :—*beón*, bión :—*beónde*, biónde :—*beónne*, biónne.

Weorthe, wurthe, wyrthe :—*wyrth*, wirth, weorth, weortheth, wyrtheth :—*weorthath*, wurthath, wyrthath, weorthe, wurthe, wyrthe :—*weorthe*, weorth, weortheth, weordeth :—*weorthan*, wurthan, wyrthan :—*weorthende*, wurthende, wyrthende :—*worden*, geworden :—*weorthanne*, wurthanne, wyrthanne.

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

1	ic wǽr-e	wurd-e
2	ṭḥú wǽr-e	wurd-e
3	he, heó, hit wǽr-e	wurd-e.

Plural.

1	we wǽr-on	wurd-on
2	ge wǽr-on	wurd-on
3	hí wǽr-on	wurd-on.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

2	wes	beó	weorth.

Plural.

2	wes-ath	beó-th	weorth-ath.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Indef.	wes-an	beó-n	weorth-an.

PARTICIPLES.

Indef.	wes-ende	beó-nde	weorth-ende.
Perf.	wes-en		word-en.

GERUND.

Indef.	wes-anne	beó-nne	weorth-anne.

§ 178. Inflection of the verbs willan *to will* or *be willing* (1 Con. 3 Cl. Irr.), and sceal *shall*, magan *to be able*, cunnan *to know*, *know how*, and mót *must* (Anom).

INDICATIVE MOOD. *Indefinite Tense.*

Singular.

1	ic wyll-e[12]	sceal	maeg	can	mót
2	ṭḥú wyl-t	sceal-t	mih-t	can-st	mó-st
3	he, &c., wyl-e	sceal	maeg	can	mót.

[12] *Wylle*, wille :—*wylt*, wilt, wylst :—*wyle*, wile :—*wyllath*, willath, wylle, wille :—*wylle*, wille :—*wyllon*, willon, wyllen, willen :—*wyllan*, willan :—*wyllende*, willende.

Sceal, sceol :—*scealon*, sceolan, sculon :—*scyle*, scile :—*scylon*, scylan, scylen.

Plural.

1	we	wyll-ath	sceal-on	mag-on	cunn-on	mót-on
2	ge	wyll-ath	sceal-on	mag-on	cunn-on	mót-on
3	hí	wyll-ath	sceal-on	mag-on	cunn-on	mót-on.

Perfect.

Singular.

1	ic	wol-de	sceol-de	mih-te	cuth-e	móst-e
2	ṭḥú	wol-dest	sceol-dest	mih-test	cuth-est	móst-est
3	he, &c.,	wol-de	sceol-de	mih-te	cuth-e	móst-e.

Plural.

1	we	wol-don	sceol-don	mih-ton	cuth-on	móst-on
2	ge	wol-don	sceol-don	mih-ton	cuth-on	móst-on
3	hí	wol-don	sceol-don	mih-ton	cuth-on	móst-on.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

Indefinite.

Singular.

1	ic	wyll-e	scyl-e	mag-e
2	ṭḥú	wyll-e	scyl-e	mag-e
3	he, heó, hit	wyll-e	scyl-e	mag-e.

Plural.

1	we	wyll-on	scyl-on	mag-on
2	ge	wyll-on	scyl-on	mag-on
3	hí	wyll-on	scyl-on	mag-on.

Perfect.

Singular.

1	ic	wol-de	sceol-de	mih-te
2	ṭḥú	wol-de	sceol-de	mih-te
3	he, heó, hit	wol-de	sceol-de	mih-te.

Perfect Tense.

Singular.

1 ic	wol-de	sceol-de	mih-te
2 ṭhú	wol-de	sceol-de	mih-te
3 he, heó, hit	wol-de	sceol-de	mih-te.

Plural.

1 we	wol-don	sceol-don	mih-ton
2 ge	wol-don	sceol-don	mih-ton
3 hí	wol-don	sceol-don	mih-ton.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Singular.

2 wyl-e ṭhú.

Plural.

2 wyll-ath (ge).

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Indef. wyll-an mag-an cunn-an.

PARTICIPLES.

Indef. wyll-ende.

Perf. cuth.

COMPOUND TENSES.

§ 179. Hence there can be, in strict terms, neither Compound Tenses, nor a Passive voice in Anglo-Saxon. Thus, in parsing forms like the following, Ic haebbe geset *I have set;* ic maeg beón lufod *I may be loved*, the Part. geset agrees with the Pron. ic; beón is the Inf. governed by maeg, and lufod agrees with ic, as before.

§ 180. A participial form of tense exists as in English: thus, ic eom baernende *I am burning;* ic wǽs lufigende *I was loving.*

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

§ 181. These are used only in the third person singular with the pronoun hit *it*, either expressed or understood, while in other respects they are like regular verbs: as, hit sniwth *it snows;* me ṭhúhte *it seemed to me*, or *I thought.*

§ 182. Man corresponding to *one* and *they* in English, often gives the verb an impersonal sense: as, man dyde *one* or *they did, it was done.*

MIXED VERBS.

§ 183. Verbs in Anglo-Saxon may be termed Mixed when they combine both Orders in a greater or less degree. A large number will be found to possess this character: as, adrencan;[13] *p.* adrenc-te; *pp.* adrenc-ed, adrunc-en *to immerge, drown:* bringan;[14] *p.* bróh-te, brang; *pp.* gebróh-t, brung-en *to bring, produce:* acwencan;[15] *p.* acwanc; *pp.* acwenc-ed, acwin-en *to quench, extinguish.*

ANOMALOUS VERBS.

§ 183. Anomalous Verbs in Anglo-Saxon are such as cannot be reduced to either of the two Orders. Besides those already inflected, we have the following:

§ 185. ágan[16] *to own, deliver, restore.*

Perf. Part. ág-en.
Ind. Indef. ic ág-e — he áh, we ág-on.
— *Perf.* ic áh-te — we áh-ton.

§ 186. búan[17] *to inhabit, to cultivate.*

Perf. Part. gebú-n
Ind. Indef. ic bú-e — he bý-th,
— *Perf.* ic bú-de — we bú-don.

---

[13] *Adrencan*; adrincan, also *to quench*, *p.* adranc: — *adrencte*, adraenct:—*adrenced*, *adruncen*, adronct, adroncen, adronc.

[14] *Bringan*, brengan:—*gebróht*, bróht.

[15] *Acwencan*, acwinan, cwencan:—*acwenced*, *acwinen*, acwenct, acwent, acwan.

[16] *A'gan*, a'egan:—*ágon*, ágan:—*áhte*, áht, a ehte.

[17] *Búan*, by'an, búgian.

§ 187. dear *dare, presume.*

Perf. Part. —
Ind. Indef. ic dear, ṭḥú dear-st,[18] he dear, we durr-on.
— *Perf.* ic dors-te, ṭḥú dors-test, he dors-te, we dors-ton.
Sub. Indef. ic durr-e.
— *Perf.* ic dors-te we dors-ton.

§ 188. dón *to do, make, cause.*

Perf. Part. gedó-n.
Ind. Indef. ic dó, ṭḥú dé-st, he dé-th, we dó-th.
— *Perf.* ic dy-de,[19] ṭḥú dy-dest, he did, we dy-don.
Imp. dó ṭḥú.

§ 189. dugan[20] *to profit, care for, help, be good.*

Indef. Part. dug-ende.
Ind. Indef. ic deáh, ṭḥú dug-e, he deáh, we dug-on.
— *Perf.* ic doh-te, ṭḥú doh-test, we doh-ton.

§ 190. gán[21] *to go, walk, happen.*

Perf. Part. gá-n.
Ind. Indef. ic gá, he gáe-th, we gá-th.
— *Perf.* ic eó-de we eó-don.
Imp. gá ṭḥú.

§ 191. geman[22] *remember.*

Perf. Part. —
Ind. Indef. ic geman, ṭḥú geman-st, we gemun-on.
— *Perf.* ic gemun-de we gemun-don.

---

[18] *Dearst*, durre ;—*dorste*, durste.

[19] *Dyde*, dide ;—*dydest*, didest ;—*did*, dyde, dide ;—*dydon*, didon.

[20] *Dugan*, digian ;—*deáh*, dég, and from digian, dige, dyge ;—*dohte*, duhte.

[21] *Gán*, gangan ;—*gán*, gangen ;—*gá*, gange ;—*gáth*, ga'eth ;—*gá*, gang.

[22] *Geman ;* gemunan, munan *to remember, reflect*, has p. gemunde, pp. gemunen, being a mixed verb.

Geman, gemon ;—*gemunon*, gemunan.

We also find, ṭḥú gemyst *thou rememberedst.*

§ 192. ṭhearfan[23] *to need, behoove.*

Indef. Part. ṭhearf-ende.
Ind. Indef. ic ṭhearf, ṭhú ṭhearf-t, he ṭhearf, we ṭhurf-on.
— *Perf.* ic ṭhorf-te we ṭhorf-ton.

§ 193. witan *to know*, WOT, *p.* WIST.

Indef. Part. wit-ende.
Perf. — wit-en.[24]
Ind. Indef. ic wát, ṭhú wá-st, he wát, we wát-on.
— *Perf.* ic wis-te we wist-on.
Imp. wit-e ṭhú ; wit-ath, wit-e ge.

§ 194. unnan[25] *to grant, give, bestow.*

Perf. Part. geunn-en.
Ind. Indef. ic an, ṭhú unn-e we unn-on.
— *Perf.* ic uth-e we uth-on.

§ 195. yrnan[26] *to run.*

Perf. Part. urn-en.
Ind. Indef. he yrn-th.
— *Perf.* ic arn we urn-on.

NEGATIVE VERBS.

§ 196. The Anglo-Saxon has a few such forms, made by contracting the negative ne *not* with the verb. They are as follows :

---

[23] *Thearfan*, thurfan, thyrfan ;—*thurfon*, thyrfon, thyrfen.

[24] *Witen*, witod ;—*witon*, witan ;—*wiste*, wisste, wisse ;—*wiston*, wisston.

[25] Unnan : we have given this form in preference to the fuller one geunnan, though contrary to the principle which we have adopted, as will appear in other cases.

Unnon, unnen, unnan ;—*uthe*, formed in the same way as cuthe, § 178, from un-de.

[26] Yrnan : we have placed this among the anomalous verbs, although it is considered as differing from rinnan, rennan, reonnan, only by the transposition of the *r*. The form aernan, signifies *to let run.*

§ 197. nabban[27] *not to have.*

Perf. Part. nabban.
Ind. Indef. ic nabb-e, ṭḥú naef-st, he naef-th, we nabb-ath.
— *Perf.* ic naef-de we naef-don.
Sub. Indef. ic naebb-e we naebb-on.
— *Perf.* ic naef-de we naef-don.
Imp. naf-a ṭḥú nabb-ath (ge).

§ 198. neom[28] *am not.*

Perf. Part. neom.
Ind. Indef. ic neom he nis.
— *Perf.* ic naés, ṭḥú naér-e, he naés, we naér-on.
Sub. — ic naér-e we naér-on.

§ 199. nágan[29] *not to own* or *possess.*

Perf. Part. nágan.
Ind. Indef. he náh we nág-on.
— *Perf.* ic náh-te, ṭḥú náh-test we náh-ton.
Sub. Indef. ic nág-e.

§ 200. nitan[30] *not to know.*

Indef. Part. nit-ende.
Ind. Indef. ic nát, ṭḥú ná-st, he nát, we nyt-on.
— *Perf.* ic nys-te, ṭḥú nys-test we nys-ton.

§ 201. nyllan[31] *to be unwilling, to* NILL.

Perf. Part. nyllan.
Ind. Indef. ic nell-e, ṭḥú nel-t, he nel-e, we nell-ath.
— *Perf.* ic nol-de we nol-don.
Sub. Indef. ic nell-e we nyll-on.
Imp. nell-e ṭḥú.

---

[27] *Nabban* for ne habban;—*naeft*, nafath;—nabbe, for *nabbath* naebbe;—*naebbon*, naebben.

[28] *Ncom* for ne eom;—*nis*, nys.

[29] *Nágan* for ne ágan.

[30] *Nitan* for ne witan: also nytan;—*nitende*, nétende;—*nyton*, nytan, nuton;—*nyste*, nysse;—*nystest*, nysstest, nestest.

[31] *Nyllan* for ne wyllan: also nillan;—*nele*, nyle;—*nellath*, nyllath —*ncllc*, nylle;—*nyllon*, nyllan.

A LIST OF COMPLEX VERBS.

§ 202. The following are the Complex Verbs in Anglo-Saxon in addition to those already given, with the inflection and variation of the principal parts.

§ 203. Arísan[32] *to arise, rise.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	aris-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic arís-e	he arís-t.
—	*Perf.*	ic arás	we aris-on.

§ 204. aslídan[33] *to slide.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	aslid-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic aslíd-e	he aslíd-eth.
—	*Perf.*	ic aslád	we aslid-on.

§ 205. Bacan *to bake.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	bac-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic bac-e, thú baec-st,	he baec-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic bóc	we bóc-on.

§ 206. beátan *to beat.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	beát-en.[34]	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic beát-e	he beát-eth.
—	*Perf.*	ic beot	we beot-on.

§ 207. belgan *to be angry.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	bolg-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic bel-ge	he bylg-th.[35]
—	*Perf.*	ic bealg	we bulg-on.

[32] *Arísan*, rísan.

[33] *Aslídan*, asly'dan, slídan.

[34] *Indef. Part.* beátende, beótiende ;—*beáteth*, bét ;—*beoton*, (hí) baettan (*they*) *beat down.*

[35] *Bylgth*, bilhth : also thú bilhst ;—*bealg*, bealh.

§ 208. belífan *to remain.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	belif-en.[36]	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic belíf-e	he bel-ífth.
—	*Perf.*	ic beláf	we belif-**on.**

§ 209. bellan *to bellow, roar, bark.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	bell-an.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic bell-e.	
—	*Perf.*	ic bell	we bell-**on.**

§ 210. belúcan[37] *to shut up, lock up.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	beloc-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic belúc-e	he belýc-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic beleác	we beluc-**on.**

§ 211. beódan[38] *to command, offer.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	bod-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic beód-e.	
—	*Perf.*	ic beád	we bud-**on.**

§ 212. beorgan *to protect, avoid.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	borg-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic beorg-e.	he byrg-th.[39]
—	*Perf.*	ic bearh	we burg-**on.**
Imp.		beorh ṭḥú.	

---

[36] *Indef. Part.* belífiende; *–beláf*, beleáf.

[37] *Belúcan*, lúcan ;—*belocen*, belocyn, bilocen.

[38] *Beódan*, bédan, and bódian ;—*beád*, bád.

[39] *Byrgth*, birhth : also ṭḥú birhst ;—*bearh*, berh.

§ 213. beran[40] *to bear, suffer, excel.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	bor-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic ber-e	he byr-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic bǽr		we bǽr-on.

§ 214. berstan *to burst, fail, fall.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	borst-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic berst-e	he byrst.	
— *Perf.*	ic baerst		we burst-on.

§ 215. bídan *to stay, bide, expect.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	bid-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic bíd-e	he bíd-eth.[41]	
— *Perf.*	ic bád		we bid-on.

§ 216. biddan *to bid, beg.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	bed-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic bidd-e,	ṭhu bit-st,	he bit.[42]
— *Perf.*	ic bǽd		we bǽd-on.

§ 217. bindan[43] *to bind, pretend.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	bund-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic bind-e,	ṭhu bind-st,	he bint.
— *Perf.*	ic band		we bund-on.

[40] *Beran*, beoran;—*boren*, boran;—*byrth*, bireth: also thú birest for berist;—*bǽr*, beár.

[41] *Bídeth*, bít;—*bád*, béd.

[42] *Bit*, bitt, byt;—*ba'ed*, ba'edt, by'd;—*ba'edon*, beádon.

[43] *Bindan*, baendan;—*band*, bend.

§ 218. bítan *to bite.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	bit-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic bít-e	he bít.
—	*Perf.*	ic bát	we bit-on.

§ 219. bláwan[44] *to blow, breathe.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	bláw-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic bláw-e	he blǽw-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic bleow	we bleow-on

§ 220. blícan *to shine, dazzle, amaze.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	blic-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic blíc-e	he blíc-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic blác	we blic-on.

§ 221. blinnan *to cease, rest,* BLIN.

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	blunn-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic blinn-e	he blin-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic blan[45]	we blunn-on.

§ 222. blótan *to sacrifice.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	blót-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic blót-e	he blét.
—	*Perf.*	ic bleot	we bleot-on.

---

[44] " Blówan *to blossom*, is sometimes used in Saxon instead of bláwan *to blow;* and thus, blówan was occasionally used by the Saxons as the present English, *to blow.* We say, *to blow as the wind,* and *to blow* or *blossom as a flower.*"

[45] *Blan*, blon, blonn.

§ 223. brecan[46] *to break, vanquish, excite.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. broc-en.
Ind. Indef. ic brec-e ṭḥú bric-st.
— *Perf.* ic bráec we bráec-on.

§ 224. bredan[47] *to braid, seize, draw out, bend.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. brod-en.
Ind. Indef. ic bred-e he brit.
— *Perf.* ic braed we brud-on.

§ 225. breótan *to bruise.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part. brot-en.
Ind. Indef. ic breót-e.
— *Perf.* ic breát we brut-on.

§ 226. breówan[48] *to brew.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part. brow-en.
Ind. Indef. ic breów-e.
— *Perf.* ic breáw we bruw-on.

§ 227. brúcan *to use, eat, discharge.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part. broc-en.
Ind. Indef. ṭḥu bríc-st, he brýc-th, we brúc-ath.[49]
— *Perf.* ic breác we bruc-on.

---

[46] *Brecan*, breacan, bracan.

[47] *Bredan*, bregdan ;—*broden*, brogden, braegd, bregden ;—*braed* braegd ;—*brudon*, brugdon.

[48] *Breówan*, bríwan.

[49] *Brúcath*, bry'cath.

§ 228. búgan[50] *to bow.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	bog-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic búg-e	he býh-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic beáh	we bug-on.
Imp.		búg ṭḥú.	

§ 229. Ceorfan[51] *to cut, carve.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	acorf-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic ceorf-e	he cyrf-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic cearf	we curf-on

§ 230. ceósan *to choose.*

3 Con. 3 Cl. Irr.

Perf.	*Part.*	cor-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic ceós-e,	ṭḥú, he cý-st.[52]
—	*Perf.*	ic ceás,	ṭḥú cur-e we cur-on.

§ 231. ceówan *to chew.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	gecow-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic ceów-e	he cýw-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic ceáw	we cuw-on.

§ 232. cídan *to chide.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	cid-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic cíd-e.	
—	*Perf.*	ic cád	we cid-on.[53]

---

[50] *Búgan*, bégean, beógan, gebúgan;—*bogen*, bugen, bigen;—*by'hth*, búhth;—*beáh*, beág;—*búg*, búh.

[51] *Ceorfan*, cearfan.

[52] *Cy'st*, císt;—*ceás*, ca'es.

[53] *Cidon*, cedun; we also have *p.* cidde; *pp.* cidd.

§ 233. climban[54] *to climb.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	clumb-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic climb-e.	
—	*Perf.*	ic clamb	we clumb-on.

§ 234. clúfan *to cleave.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	clof-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic clúf-e	he clýf-th.[55]	
—	*Perf.*	ic cleáf		we cluf-on.

§ 235. cnáwan *to know.*

2 Con. 2. Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	cnáw-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic cnáw-e	he cnáew-th.	
—	*Perf.*	ic cneow		we cneow-on

§ 236. cráwan *to crow.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	cráw-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic cráw-e	he cráew-th.	
—	*Perf.*	ic creow		we creow-on.

§ 237. creópan[56] *to creep.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	crop-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.*		he crýp-th.	
—	*Perf.*	ic creáp		we crup-on.

---

[54] *Climban*, climan;—*clamb*, clomm.

[55] *Cly'fth*, cly'th.

[56] *Creópan*, cry'pan.

§ 238. cringan[57] *to die, submit, cringe.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*		
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic cring-e.	
—	*Perf.*	ic crang	we crung-on.

§ 239. cuman *to come, happen.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	cum-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic cum-e	he cym-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic cóm[58]	we cóm-on

§ 240. cwaethan[59] *to say, provoke by speaking,* QUOTH.

3 Con. 1 Cl. Irr.

Perf.	*Part.*	cwaed-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic cweth-e, ṭḥú cwy-st, he cwy-th.	
—	*Perf.*	ic cwǽth, ṭḥú cwǽd-e, he cwǽth,	we cwǽd-on.
Imp.		cweth ṭḥú	cwethath (ge).

§ 241. cwelan[60] *to die, be killed.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	cwel-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic cwel-e	he cwil-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic cwǽl	we cwǽl-on.

---

[57] *Cringan*, crangan.

[58] *Cóm*, cwóm, cúm.

[59] *Cwaethan*, cwethan;
—*Cwaeden*, cwaede, cweden, gecweden;
—*Cwa'eth*, cwa'ethe, cwa'ede.

[60] *Cwelan*, acwelan, perhaps the more common form.

§ 242. Delfan *to dig*, DELVE.

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	delf-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic delf-e	he dylf-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic dealf[61]		we dulf-on.

§ 243. deófan[62] *to sink, dive.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.	dof-en		
Ind. Indef.	ic deóf-e.		
— *Perf.*	ic deáf		we duf-on.

§ 244. dragan *to drag, draw.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.	drag-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic drag-e	he draeg-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic dróg[63]		we dróg-on.

§ 245. dreógan *to do, work, drudge, bear, live.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.	drog-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic dreóg-e, ṭḥú drýg-ast,[64]		he drýh-th.
— *Perf.*	ic dreáh		we drug-on.

§ 246. drepan *to strike.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	drep-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic drep-e.		
— *Perf.*	ic draep		we draep-on.

---

[61] *Dealf*, dielf, dalf, dulf.

[62] *Deófan*, dúfian, dúfan, gedúfan.

[63] *Dróg*, dróh.

[64] *Dry'gast*, drígast;—*dry'hth*, dríhth;—*drugon*, drogan.

§ 247. drífan[65] *to drive.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part. drif-en.
Ind. Indef. ic drí-e he drí-th.
— *Perf.* ic dráf we drif-on

§ 248. drincan[66] *to drink, be drunk.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. drunc-en.
Ind. Indef. ic drinc-e he drinc-th.
— *Perf.* ic dranc we drunc-on.

§ 249. dwínan *to pine, fade, dwindle.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part. dwin-en.
Ind. Indef. ic dwín-e he dwín-th.
— *Perf.* ic dwán we dwin-on.

§ 250. Fealdan *to fold, wrap up.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. gefeald-en.
Ind. Indef. ic feald-e he fylt.
— *Perf.* ic feold we feold-on.

§ 251. feallan *to fall, fail.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part. gefeall-en.
Ind. Indef. ic feall-e he feal-th.[67]
— *Perf.* ic feoll we feoll-on.

---

[65] *Drífan*, dry'fan;
—*Dráf*, dra'ef.
[66] *Drincan*, drican;
—*Druncen*, druncn;
—*Drincth*, dryncth.
[67] *Fealth*, fylth, fealh.

§ 252. feohtan *to fight.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	foht-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic feoht-e	he fyht.[68]	
— *Perf.*	ic feaht		fuht-on.

§ 253. findan *to find, devise, determine.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	fund-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic find-e	ṭḥú fin-st,	he find-eth.
— *Perf.*	ic fand,[69] ṭḥú fund-e		we fund-on.

§ 254. fleógan[70] *to fly, flee.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.	flog-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic fleóg-e	he flýh-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic fleáh		we flug-on.

§ 255. fleótan[71] *to float.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.	flot-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic fleót-e	he flýt.	
— *Perf.*	ic fleát		we flut-on.

§ 256. flítan *to contend.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	flit-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic flít-e	he flít.	
— *Perf.*	ic flât		we flit-on.

[68] *Fyht*, fiht.

[69] *Fand*, fond.

[70] *Fleógan*, fliógan;

—*Indef. Part.* fleógende, flégende;—*fleóge*, fleóhe—*fly'th*, fly'cth.

Fleón, flión *to* FLEE, *escape*, and actively *to rout*, has ic fleó,—we fleóth, flióth, fly'th in the *Indef.*

[71] *Fleótan*, flótan: *also*, flótian. *Indef. Part.* flótigende.

§ 257. flówan[72] *to flow.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.			
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic flów-e	he fléw-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic fleow	we fleow-un.

§ 258. fón[73] *to take, undertake.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.		fang-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic fó, ṭhú féh-st, he féhth, we fó-th.	
—	*Perf.*	ic feng	we feng-on.
Imp.		fóh ṭhú.	

§ 259. forhelan[74] *to conceal, oppose.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.		forhol-en	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic forhel-e	he forhil-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic forhaél	we forhaél-on.

§ 260. forleósan[75] *to lose, let go.*

3 Con. 3 Cl. Irr.

Perf. Part.		forlos-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic forleós-e	he forlýst.
–	*Perf.*	ic forleás ṭhú forlur-e	we forlur-on.

§ 261. forscrincan[76] *to shrink, wither.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.		forscrunc-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic forscrinc-e	he forscrinc-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic forscranc	we forscrunc-on.

---

[72] *Flówan*, fleówan.

[73] *Fón*, onfón, afón, gefón:—*fangen*, gefangen, gefongen;—*fó*, fóh.

[74] *Forhelan*; helan *to cover.*

[75] *Forleósan*, forlósan.

[76] *Forscrincan*, scrincan.

§ 262. fretan *to fret, gnaw, devour.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	fret-en.			
Ind. Indef.	ic fret-e		he frit.[77]	
— *Perf.*	ic fræ̆t			we fræ̆t-on

§ 263. frinan[78] *to ask.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	gefrun-en.			
Ind. Indef.	ic frĭn-e		he frin-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic fran			we frun-on

§ 264. Galan *to enchant.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.	gal-en.			
Ind. Indef.	ic gal-e		he gael-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic gól			we gól-on

§ 265. gefeón *to rejoice.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.	gefag-en.[79]			
Ind. Indef.	ic gefeó.			
— *Perf.*	ic gefeáh.			

§ 266. gelimpan[80] *to happen.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	gelump-en.			
Ind. Indef.	ic gelimp-e		he gelimp-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic gelamp			we gelump-on.

---

[77] *Frit*, fryt;—*fræ̆ton*, fréton.

[78] *Frinan;* the proper form of this verb, the form which more correctly assigns it to the 3 Con. 1 Cl. is fregnan; *p.* fraegn, fraegin, fraeng; *pp.* frugnen. See also bredan, § 224.

[79] *Gefagen*, gefaegen.

[80] *Gelimpan*, limpian;—*gelamp*, gelomp.

§ 267. gelpan[81] *to boast, desire earnestly.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	golp-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.* ic gelp-e	he gylp-th.	
—	*Perf.* ic gealp		we gulp-on.

§ 268. genesan *to heal, be saved.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	genes-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.* ic genes-e	he genis-t.	
—	*Perf.* ic genæs		we genæs-on.

§ 269. geótan *to pour.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.	got-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.* ic geót-e	he gýt.	
—	*Perf.* ic geát[82]		we gut-on.

§ 270. gesceátan *to fall to.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	gesceát-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.* ic gesceát-e	he gescýt-t.	
—	*Perf.* ic gesceot		we gesceot-on.

§ 271. gescrífan[83] *to shrive, enjoin penance, assign.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	gescrif-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.* ic gescríf-e.	
—	*Perf.* ic gescráf.	

---

[81] *Gelpan*, gilpan;
—*Gylpth*, gelpth.

[82] *Geát*, gét.

[83] *Gescrífan*, scrífan;
—*Gescrifen*, gescryfen.

§ 272. geseón[84] *to see, behold.*

3 Con. 3 Cl. Irr.

Perf. Part. gesaw-en.
Ind. Indef. ic geseó, ṭḥú gesíh-st, he gesíh-th.
— *Perf.* ic geseáh, ṭḥú gesaw-e we gesaw-on
Imp. geseóh ṭḥú.

§ 273. geṭḥeón[85] *to flourish, perfect, gain.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part. geṭḥog-en.
Ind. Indef. ic geṭḥeó he geṭḥýh-th.
— *Perf.* ic geṭḥeáh.

§ 274. gewítan[86] *to depart, retreat, die.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part. gewit-en.
Ind. Indef. ic gewít-e he gewít.
— *Perf.* ic gewát we gewit-on.

§ 275. gifan[87] *to give.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. gif-en.
Ind. Indef. ic gif-e he gif-th.
— *Perf.* ic geáf we geáf-on.

---

[84] *Geseón*, gesión, seón;
—*Gesawen*, gesewen, gesaene, gesyne, gesegen, geseogen, geseowen.
—*Gesíhth*, gesy'hth;
—*Gesawe*, gesaege; *gesawon*, gesewen, gesegen;
—*Geseóh*, gesýh.

[85] *Geṭḥeón*, ṭḥeón;
—*Geṭḥy'hth*, geṭḥíth.

[86] *Gewítan*, wítan.

[87] *Gifan*, gyfan, geofian;
—*Geáf*, gáef, gáf.

§ 276. glídan *to glide, slip.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	glid-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic glíd-e	he glíd-eth.[88]	
— *Perf.*	ic glád		we glid-on.

§ 277. gnagan[89] *to gnaw.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.	gnag-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic gnag-e	he gnaeg-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic gnóh		we gnóg-on.

§ 278. gnídan *to rub.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	gnid-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic gníd-e	he gnít.	
— *Perf.*	ic gnád		we gnid-on.

§ 279. grafan *to dig, grave, carve.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.	grav-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic graf-e	he graef-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic gróf		we gróf-on.

§ 280. grindan[90] *to grind.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	grund-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic grin-e	he grint.	
— *Perf.*	ic grand		we grund-on.

---

[88] *Glídeth*, glít.

[89] *Gnagan*, gnafan.

[90] *Grindan*, gryndan.

§ 281. grípan *to seize, gripe.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	grip-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic gríp-e	he gríp-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic gráp		we grip-on.

§ 282. grówan *to grow.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	grów-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic grów-e	he gréw-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic greow		we greow-un.

§ 283. gyldan[91] *to pay, restore, yield, worship.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	gold-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic gyld-e	he gylt.	
— *Perf.*	ic geald		we guld-on.

§ 284. Hátan *to call, be named, command.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	hát-en		
Ind. Indef.	ic hát-e	he haet.	
— *Perf.*	ic het[92]		we het-on.

§ 285. healdan[93] *to hold, regard, tend.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	heald-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic heald-e	he hylt.	
— *Perf.*	ic heold		we heold-on.

---

[91] *Gyldan*, gildan, geldan.

[92] *Het*, heht.

Note. *Hátte* appears to be used for the singular, and *hátton* for the plural of the Perf. tense, when the verb signifies *to be called.*

[93] *Healdan*, haldan, heldan;—*hylt*, healt, helt.

§ 286. heáwan *to hew, cut off, thrust.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	heáw-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic heáw-e	he heáw-eth.	
—	*Perf.*	ic heow		we heow-un.

§ 287. hebban *to heave, raise.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	haf-en.[94]		
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic hebb-e	ṭhú hef-est,	he hef-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic hóf		we hóf-on.
Imp.		hef-e ṭhú.		

§ 288. helpan *to help, preserve.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	holp-en		
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic help-e	he hylp-th.	
—	*Perf.*	ic healp		we hulp-on.

§ 289. hladan[95] *to load, lade* or *draw out.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	hlaed-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic hlad-e	ṭhú hlae-st,	he hlaet.
—	*Perf.*	ic hlód		we hlód-on.

§ 290. hleápan *to leap.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	gehleáp-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic hleáp-e	he hlýp-th.	
—	*Perf.*	ic hleop		we hleop-on.

---

[94] *Hafen*, hefen, heafen.

[95] *Hladan*, lodan.

§ 291. hleótan[96] *to cast lots.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part. hlot-en.
Ind. Indef. ic hleót-e he hlýt.
— *Perf.* ic hleát we hlut-on.

§ 292. hlihhan[97] *to laugh, deride.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.
Ind. Indef. ic hlih-e he hlih-th, we hli-ath.
— *Perf.* ic hlóh, ṭḥú hlóg-e we hlóg-on.

§ 293. hlimman[98] *to sound, resound.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.
Ind. Indef. ic hlimm-e.
— *Perf.* ic hlam we hlumm-on.

§ 294. hlówan[99] *to low.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part. hlów-en.
Ind. Indef. ic hlów-e.
— *Perf.* ic hleow.

§ 295. hnígan *to bow, sink.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part. hnig-en.
Ind. Indef. ic hníg-e he hníh-th.
— *Perf.* ic hnáh we hnig-on.

---

[96] *Hleótan*, hlótan.
[97] *Hlihhan*, hlihan, hleahhan, hlehan, hlichan.
[98] *Hlimman*, hlemman.
[99] *Hlówan*, hléwan.

§ 296. hón[100] *to hang, crucify.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	hang-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic hó	he héh-th,	we hóth.
—	*Perf.*	ic heng		we heng-on.
Imp.		hóh ṭḥú.		

§ 297. hreósan[101] *to rush, waver, fall*

3 Con. 3 Cl. Irr.

Perf.	*Part.*	hror-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic hreós-e	he hrýs-t.	
—	*Perf.*	ic hreás	ṭḥú hrur-e	we hrur-on.
Sub.		ic hryr-e.		

§ 298. hreówan *to rue.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	hrow-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic hreów-e	he hrýw-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic hreáw	we hruw-on.

§ 299. hrépan *to cry, call out.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	hrép-en.
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic hrép-e.
—	*Perf.*	ic hreop.

§ 300. hrínan *to touch.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	hrin-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic hrín-e	he hrín-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic hrán	we hrín-on.

---

[100] *Hón*, hangan ;—*hó*, hóh ;—*hóth*, hóhth ;—*heng*, hong.

[101] *Hreósan*, reósan, reósian ;—*hreás* ; also, hrýsede.

§ 301. hweorfan[102] *to return.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	hworf-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic hweorf-e, ṭḥú hweorf-est, he hwyrf-th	
—	*Perf.*	ic hwearf	hi hwurf-on.

§ 302. Leán *to blame, reprove.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*		
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic leá[103]	he lýh-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic lóh	we lóg-on.

§ 303. leógan[104] *to lie, deceive,* LIG.

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	log-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic leáh	he lýh-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic leág	we lug-on.

§ 304. lesan *to gather, choose, lease.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	les-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic les-e.	he lis-t.
—	*Perf.*	ic laés	we laés-on.

§ 305. licgan[105] *to lie, lie down, lie along.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	leg-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic licg-e	ṭḥú li-st,	he li-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic laég, ṭḥú lág-e		we laég-on.

---

[102] *Hweorfan*, hwyrfan, hwerfan;—*hwyrfth*, hwerfth;—*hwearf*, hwaerf.

[103] *Leá*, leáh.

[104] *Leógan*, lígan, ly'gnian;—*leág*, leáh, leóh.

[105] *Licgan*, licgean, licggan, ligan, liggan, lycgan;—*lith*, ligth, lihth;—*la'egon*, lágon.

§ 306. líhan *to lend.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.
Ind. Indef. ic líh-e.
— *Perf.* ic láh

§ 307. líthan[106] *to sail.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part. lith-en
Ind. Indef. ic líth-e
— *Perf.* ic láth, ṭhu lid-e, we lith-on.

§ 308. lútan[107] *to bow,* LOUT, *incline, lurk.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part. lot-en.
Ind. Indef. ic lút-e he lýt.
— *Perf.* ic leát we lut-on.

§ 309. Melcan[108] *to milk.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. molc-en.
Ind. Indef. ic melc-e.
— *Perf.* ic mealc we mulc-on.

§ 310. meltan[109] *to melt.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. molt-en.
Ind. Indef. ic melt-e
— *Perf.* ic mealt we mult-on.

---

[106] *Líthan,* leóthan;—*lithen,* geliden;—*líthon,* lithan, lidon.
[107] *Lútan,* lútian, hlútan, leótan;—*leát,* hleát.
[108] *Melcan,* melcian, meolcian.
[109] *Meltan,* miltan, myltan.

§ 311. metan[110] *to measure, mete.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	met-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic met-e	he mit.	
— *Perf.*	ic maét		we maét-on.

§ 312. mígan[111] *to make water,* MINGE.

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	mig-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic míg-e	he míh-th	
— *Perf.*	ic máh		we mig-on.

§ 313. míthan *to hide, dissemble.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	mith-en.
Ind. Indef.	ic míth-e.
— *Perf.*	ic máth.

§ 314. murnan *to mourn, care for.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	morn-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic murn-e	he myrn-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic mearn		we murn-on.

§ 315. Neótan[112] *to enjoy.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.	not-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic neót-e.	he nýt.	
— *Perf.*	ic neát		we nut-on.

---

[110] Metan *to paint, adorn,* has the *p.* mette and the *pp.* metod.

[111] *Mígan,* mícgan, mengan;—*míge,* míhe.

[112] *Neótan,* níótan.

§ 316. niman[113] *to take.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. num-en.
Ind. Indef. ic nim-e he nim-th.
— *Perf.* ic nam we nam-on.

§ 317. Ondræ̆dan[114] *to dread.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part. ondræ̆d-en.
Ind. Indef. ic ondræ̆d-e ṭhú ondræ̆t-st, he ondræ̆t.
— *Perf.* ic ondred we ondred-on.

§ 318. onginnan[115] *to begin, attempt.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. ongunn-en.
Ind. Indef. ic onginn-e he ongin-th.
— *Perf.* ic ongan, ṭhú ongunn-e we ongunn-on.

§ 319. ongitan[116] *to understand, get.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. ongit-en.
Ind. Indef. ic ongit-e he ongit.
— *Perf.* ic ongeat we ongeat-on.

---

[113] *Niman*, neman, nioman ;—*nam*, nom.

[114] *Ondra'edan*, ondrédan, ondreárdan.

[115] *Onginnan*, ongynnan, beginnan ;—*onginth*, onginnath, onginneth ;—*ongan*, ongean.

[116] *Ongitan*, ongytan, ongetan, ongeotan, ongietan, getan, geatan, gytan ;—*ongit*, ongyt ;—*ongeat*, onget.

§ 320. onlígan *to grant, bestow.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*		
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic onlíg-e.	
—	*Perf.*	ic onláh[117]	we onlig-on

§ 321. Rennan[118] *to run, flow.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*		
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic renn-e.	
—	*Perf.*	ic ran.	

§ 322. reócan[119] *to reek.*

3 Con. 3 Cl

Perf.	*Part.*	roc-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic reóc-e	he rýc-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic reác	we ruc-on.

§ 323. rídan *to move, ride.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	rid-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic ríd-e	he rít.[120]
—	*Perf.*	ic rád	we rid-on.

§ 324. rówan *to row.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	rów-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic rów-e	he réw-th, we réw-oth.
—	*Perf.*	ic reow	we reow-un.

---

[117] *Onláh*, onleáh, onlág;—*onligon*, onlehton from onlígan, onlegan *to kindle, irritate.*

[118] *Rennan*, reonan, rinnan. See also § 195.

[119] *Reócan*, récan, réccan.

[120] *Rít*, rídeth.

§ 325. Sáwan *to sow.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	sáw-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic sáw-e	he saéw-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic seow[121]	we seow-un.

§ 326. scacan[122] *to shake, evade,* SHACK.

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	scac-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic scac-e.	
—	*Perf.*	ic scóc	we scóc-on.

§ 327. scafan *to shave.*

2 Con. 3 Cl

Perf.	*Part.*	scaf-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic scaf-e	he scaef-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic scóf	we scóf-on.

§ 328. sceádan[123] *to divide, shade.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	sceád-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic sceád-e.	
—	*Perf.*	ic sceod	we sceod-on.

§ 329. sceran[124] *to shear, shave, allot.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	scor-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic scer-e	he scyr-th
—	*Perf.*	ic scaér	we scaér-on.

---

[121] *Seow*, sew.

[122] *Scacan*, sceacan;—*scace*, sceace;—*scóc*, sceóc.

[123] *Sceádan*, scádan, sca'edan.

[124] *Sceran*, sciran, scirian, scyran, scieran;—*sca'er*, sceár;—*sca'eron*, sceáron.

§ 330. scínan *to shine.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part. scin-en.
Ind. Indef. ic scín-e he scín-th.[125]
— *Perf.* ic scán we scin-on.

§ 331. scríthan *to wander.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.
Ind. Indef. ic scríth-e.
— *Perf.* ic scráth.

§ 332. scúfan[126] *to shove.*

3 Con 3 Cl.

Perf. Part. scof-en.
Ind. Indef. ic scúf-e he scýf-th.
— *Perf.* ic sceáf we scuf-on.

§ 333. scyppan[127] *to create, form, shape.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part. sceap-en.
Ind. Indef. ic scyp-e.
— *Perf.* ic scóp we scóp-on.

§ 334. seóthan *to boil, seethe.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part. sod-en.
Ind. Indef. ic seóth-e.
— *Perf.* ic seáth, thú sud-e we sud-on.

---

[125] *Scīnth*, scíneth;—*scán*, sceán.

[126] *Scúfan*, sceófan;—*scofen*, scofan.

[127] *Scyppan*, sceapan, sceppan, scipan;—*sceapen*, scapen, gesceapen;—*scóp*, sceóp;—*scópon*, sceópon.

§ 335. sígan *to fall, fail.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	sig-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic síg-e	he síh-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic sáh		we sig-on.

§ 336. síhan[128] *to strain,* SILE, SIE.

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	sih-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic síh-e.		
— *Perf.*	ic sáh		we sih-on.

§ 337. sincan[129] *to sink.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	sunc-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic sinc-e.		
— *Perf.*	ic sanc		we sunc-on.

§ 338. singan[130] *to sing.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	sung-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic sing-e	he sing-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic sang		we sung-on.

§ 339. sittan *to sit.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	set-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic sitt, ṭhú sit-st, he sitt,[131]		we sitt-ath.
— *Perf.*	ic sæ̆t		we sæ̆t-on.

---

[128] *Sthan;* also seón; *i.* ic seó; *p.* ic seáh, we sugon.

[129] *Sincan;* besincan, very common.

[130] *Singan,* syngan;—*sangen,* asungen;—*sang,* sanc, song.

[131] *Sitt,* sit.

§ 340. slápan[132] *to sleep.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	sláp-en.			
Ind. Indef.	ic sláp-e		he slæ̆p-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic slep			we slep-on.

§ 341. sleán[133] *to slay.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.	sleg-en.			
Ind. Indef.	ic sleá		he slȳh-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic slóh,	ṭḥú slóg-e		we slóg-on.
Imp.	sléh ṭḥú.			

§ 342. slífan *to split.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	slif-en.			
Ind. Indef.	ic slíf-e		he slíf-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic sláf			we slif-on.

§ 343. slítan *to tear, slit.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	slit-en.			
Ind. Indef.	ic slít-e		he slít.	
— *Perf.*	ic slát			we slit-on.

§ 344. smeócan[134] *to smoke.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.	smoc-en.			
Ind. Indef.	ic smeóc-e		smȳc-th.	
— *Perf*	ic smeác			we smuc-on.

---

[132] *Slápan*, slépan.

[133] *Sleán*, slán, slágan;—*slegen*, sclawen;—*sleá*, sleáh; *sly'hth*, slíhth;—*slóh*, slóg;—*slḗh*, sly'h ṭḥú.

[134] *Smeócan*, sméan, smeógan, smócian.

§ 345. smítan *to smite.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	smit-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic smít-e	he smít.	
— *Perf.*	ic smát		we smit-on.

§ 346. sníthan *to cut, slay.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	snid-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic sníth-e	ṭḥú snít-st.	
— *Perf.*	ic snáth		we snith-on.[135]

§ 347. spanan *to allure, persuade.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.	gesponn-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic span-e,	ṭḥú spaen-st,	he spaen-th.
— *Perf.*	ic spón		we spón-on.

§ 348. spannan[136] *to span, measure, join.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.		
Ind. Indef.	ic spann-e.	
— *Perf.*	ic spenn.	

§ 349. spinnan *to spin.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	spun-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic spinn-e	he spin-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic span		we spunn-on.

---

[135] *Snithon*, sneddun.

[136] *Spanan*, spenan;—*spón*, speón;—*spónon*, speónon.

§ 350. spíwan[137] *to spit, vomit, spew.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part. spiw-en.
Ind. Indef. ic spíw-e he spíw-th.
— *Perf.* ic spáw we spiw-on.

§ 351. spówan *to succeed.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.
Ind. Indef. ic spów-e.
— *Perf.* ic speow we speow-un.

§ 352. sprecan[138] *to speak.*

2 Con 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. gesprec-en.
Ind. Indef. ic sprec-e, ṭḥú spryc-st, he spric-th.
— *Perf.* ic spraec we spraec-on.

§ 353. springan[139] *to spring, spread.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. sprung-en.
Ind. Indef. ic spring-e he spring-th.
— *Perf.* ic sprang we sprung-on.

§ 354. spurnan *to spurn.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. sporn-en.
Ind. Indef. ic spurn-e he spyrn-th.
— *Perf.* ic spearn we spurn-on.

---

[137] *Spíwan*, speówian;—*spáw*, spáu.

[138] *Sprecan*, specan, spreocan;—*sprycst*, spricst, spricest;—*spricth*, sprycth, spreceth, spycth.

[139] *Springan*, spryngan, sprincan;—*springth*, sprygth;—*sprang*, spranc.

§ 355. standan[140] *to stand.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.	gestand-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.* ic stand-e,	ṭḥú stent-st,	he stent.
—	*Perf.* ic stód		we stód-on.

§ 356. stelan[141] *to steal.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	stol-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.* ic stel-e		he styl-th.
—	*Perf.* ic staél		we staél-on.

§ 357. steorfan *to die, starve.*

3 Con. 1 Cl

Perf. Part.	storf-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.* ic steorf-e		he styrf-th.
—	*Perf.* ic staerf		we sturf-on.

§ 358. steppan *to step.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.	gestep-t.		
Ind.	*Indef.* ic stepp-e		he step-th.
—	*Perf.* ic stóp		we stóp-on.

§ 359. stígan[142] *to ascend.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	stig-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.* ic stíg-e		he stíh-th.
—	*Perf.* ic stáh		we stig-on.

---

[140] *Standan*, stondan;—*stentst*, standest;—*stent*, stynt; also stadath for standath.

[141] *Stelan*, staelan.

[142] *Stígan*, sty'gan.

§ 360. stincan[143] *to smell, perfume, stink.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf Part.	stunc-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.* ic stinc-e	he stinc-th.	
—	*Perf.* ic stanc		we stunc-on.

§ 361. stingan[144] *to sting.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	stung-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.*	he sting-th.	
—	*Perf.* ic stang		we stung-on.

§ 362. súcan[145] *to suck.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.	soc-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.* ic súc-e	he sýc-th.	
—	*Perf.* ic seác		we suc-on.

§ 363. swápan *to sweep, brush.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	swáp-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.* ic swáp-e	he swǽp-th.[146]	
—	*Perf.* ic sweop		we sweop-on.

§ 364. swefan *to sleep, go to sleep.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	swef-en.		
Ind.	*Indef.* ic swef-e	he swef-th.	
—	*Perf.* ic swǽf[147]		we swǽf-on.

---

[143] *Stincan*, stencan.
[144] *Stingan*, styngan, ofstingan.
[145] *Súcan*, sy'can, súgan.
[146] *Swa'epth*, swápeth.
[147] *Swǽf*, swáf.

§ 365. swelgan[148] *to swallow.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. swolg-en.
Ind. Indef. ic swelg-e — he swylg-th.[149]
— *Perf.* ic swealg — we swulg-on.

§ 366. swellan *to swell.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. swoll-en.
Ind. Indef. ic swell-e — he swil-th.
— *Perf.* ic sweoll — we swull-on.

§ 367. sweltan *to die.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. swolt-en[150]
Ind. Indef. ic swelt-e — he swylt.
— *Perf.* ic swealt — we swult-on.

§ 368. sweórcan *to dim, darken.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part. sworc-en.
Ind. Indef. ic sweórc-e.
— *Perf.* ic sweárc — we swurc-on.

§ 369. swícan[151] *to deceive, wander, offend.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part. swic-en.
Ind. Indef. ic swíc-e.
— *Perf.* ic swác — we swic-on.

---

[148] *Swelgan*, swilgan, swylgan.
[149] *Swylgth*, swilgth, swelgth;—*swealg*, swealh.
[150] *Swolten*, swulten;—*swealt*, sweolt.
[151] *Swícan;* beswícan, *to seduce.*

§ 370. swífan *to revolve.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	swif-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic swíf-e.		
— *Perf.*	ic swáf		we swif-on.

§ 371. swimman *to swim.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.			
Ind. Indef.	ic swimm-e	he swim-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic swamm		we swumm-on.

§ 372. swincan *to toil.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	swunc-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic swinc-e.	he swinc-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic swanc		we swunc-on.[152]

§ 373. swindan *to vanish.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	swund-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic swind-e	he swint.	
— *Perf.*	ic swand		we swund-on.

§ 374. swingan[153] *to scourge, beat.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	swung-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic swing-e	he swing-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic swang		we swung-on.

---

[152] *Swuncon*, swuncgon.

[153] *Swingan*, swyngan;—*swang*, swong.

§ 375. Tacan *to take.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part. tac-en.
Ind. Indef. ic tac-e.
— *Perf.* ic tóc.

§ 376. teón[154] *to draw, tug, tow, create, accuse.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part. tog-en.
Ind. Indef. ic teó, ṭḥú týh-st, he týh-th, we teó-th.
— *Perf.* ic teáh, ṭḥú tug-e we tug-on.
Sub. Indef. ic teó we teóh-th.
— *Perf.* ic tug-e we tug-on.
Imp. teó ṭḥú.

§ 377. teran *to tear.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. tor-en.
Ind. Indef. ic ter-e, ṭḥú tyr-st, he tyr-th.
— *Perf.* ic tǽr we tǽr-on

§ 378. toslípan[155] *to dissolve.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part. toslip-en.
Ind. Indef. ic toslíp-e he toslíp-th.
— *Perf.* ic tosláp we toslip-on.

---

[154] *Teón,* tión, teógan;—*teó,* teóge;—*ty'hth,* tíhth;—*teáh,* téh, teóde, tióde, trúg;—*tuge,* teódest;—*tugon,* trugon;—*teó, sub. indef.* tíhte;—*teó, imp.* teóh.

[155] *Toslípan;* slípan, slippan, *to* SLIP, *relax.*

§ 379. toslúpan *to loosen.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part. toslop-en.[156]
Ind. Indef. ic toslúp-e he toslýp-th
— *Perf.* ic tosleáp we toslup-on.

§ 380. tredan *to tread.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. tred-en.
Ind. Indef. ic tred-e he trit.
— *Perf.* ic traéd we traéd-on.

§ 381. Ṭheótan[157] *to howl.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part. ṭhot-en.
Ind. Indef. ic ṭheót-e he ṭhýt.
— *Perf.* ic ṭheát we ṭhut-on.

§ 382. ṭherscan[158] *to thresh.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. ṭhorsc-en.
Ind. Indef. ic ṭhersc-e he ṭhyrsc-th.
— *Perf.* ic ṭhaersc we ṭhursc-on

§ 383. ṭhráwan *to throw, cast.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part. ṭhráw-en.[159]
Ind. Indef. ic ṭhráw-e.
— *Perf.* ic ṭhreow.

---

[156] *Toslopen*, slopen.
[157] *Theótan*, thiótan.
[158] *Therscan*, thaerscan.
[159] *Thrâwen*, thra'ewen.

§ 384. ṭhringan *to crowd, throng, rush on.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. geṭhrung-en.
Ind. Indef. ic ṭhring-e.
— *Perf.* ic ṭhrang we ṭhrung-on

§ 385. ṭhweán *to wash.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part. ṭhweg-en.
Ind. Indef. ic ṭhweá,[160] ṭhú ṭhwýh-st, he ṭhwíh-th.
— *Perf.* ic ṭhwóh we ṭhwóg-on.
Imp. ṭhweáh.

§ 386. Wacan *to arise, awake.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part. wac-en.
Ind. Indef. ic wac-e he waec-th.
— *Perf.* ic wóc we wóc-on.

§ 387. wacsan[161] *to wash.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part. gewaesc-en.
Ind. Indef. ic wacs-e.
— *Perf.* ic wócs we wócs-on.

§ 388. wadan *to wade.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part. waed-en.[162]
Ind. Indef. ic wad-e he waet.
— *Perf.* ic wód we wód-on.

---

[160] *Thweá*, thweáh;—*thwíhth*, thwéhth;—*thwóh*, thwóhg;—*thweáh*, thwéh.

[161] *Wacsan*, waxan;—*wócs*, wóx.

[162] *Waeden*, gewod.

§ 389. wealcan *to roll, turn from side to side, walk.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.
Ind. Indef. ic wealc-e.
— *Perf.* ic weolc.

§ 390. wealdan[161] *to govern, wield.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part. geweald-en.
Ind. Indef. ic weald, ṭḥú weald-est, he weald.
— *Perf.* ic weold we weold-on.

§ 391. weallan[162] *to boil, well.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part. geweall-en.
Ind. Indef. he wyl-th.
— *Perf.* ic weoll.

§ 392. weaxan[163] *to grow*, WAX.

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part. weax-en.
Ind. Indef. ic weax-e ṭḥú wyx-t, he wyx-th.
— *Perf.* ic weox we weox-on.

§ 393. wegan[164] *to weigh, bear, carry.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part. geweg-en.
Ind. Indef. ic weg-e.
— *Perf.* ic wǽg we wǽg-on.

---

[161] *Wealdan*, wyldan;—*wealdest*, weltst, wyldst;—*weald*, wealdeth, wealt, welt, wylt.

[162] *Weallan*, welan;—*geweallen*, wollen;—*wylth*, wealleth;—*weoll*, weol.

[163] *Weaxan*, wexan;—*wyxth*, weaxath, weahxath, wexth;—*weox*, waex, weocs, weohse.

[164] *Wegan*, waegan;—*wǽg*, wǽh.

§ 394. weorpan[165] *to throw.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	worp-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic weorp-e	he wyrp-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic wearp	we wurp-on.

§ 395. wépan *to weep.*

2 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	wép-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic wép-e	he wép-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic weop	we weop-on.

§ 396. windan *to wind.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	wund-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic wind-e	he wint.
—	*Perf.*	ic wand	we wund-on.

§ 397. winnan *to toil, win.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	wunn-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic winn-e	he win-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic wan[166]	we wunn-on.

§ 398. withsacan[167] *to deny, contradict.*

2 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf.	*Part.*	withsac-en.	
Ind.	*Indef.*	ic withsac-e	he withsaec-th.
—	*Perf.*	ic withsóc	we withsóc-on.

---

[165] *Weorpan*, wurpan, wyrpan, werpan.
[166] *Wan*, wann, won, woon.
[167] *Withsacan*, sacan.

§ 399. wlítan *to look.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	wlit-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic wlít-e	he wlít.	
— *Perf.*	ic wlát		we wlit-on.

§ 400. wrecan *to revenge, wreak, defend.*

2 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	wrec-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic wrec-e	he wric-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic wraec		we wraec-on.

§ 401. wreón[168] *to cover.*

3 Con. 3 Cl.

Perf. Part.	wrog-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic wreó	he wrýh-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic wreáh		we wrug-on.

§ 402. wrígan *to cover,* RIG.

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part.	wrig-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic wríg-e, ṭḥú wríh-st, he wríh-th.[169]		
— *Perf.*	ic wráh		we wrig-on.

§ 403. wringan *to wring.*

3 Con. 1 Cl.

Perf. Part.	wrung-en.		
Ind. Indef.	ic wring-e	he wring-th.	
— *Perf.*	ic wrang		we wrung-on.

---

[168] *Wreón*, wryón; *wreóh*, wróh.

[169] *Wríhth*, wrígth.

§ 404. wríthan *to wreathe, writhe.*

3 Con. 2 Cl.

Perf. Part. writh-en.
Ind. Indef. ic wríth-e.
— *Perf.* ic wráth we writh-on.

IMPERFECT VERBS.

§ 405. Besides the Complex verbs which we have classed under their respective conjugations, there are others that present only the Infinitive, or the Infinitive with a single person or more. The same thing also occurs among verbs of the Simple Order.

§ 406. We sometimes meet with words that are evidently participles, although no verbs to which they can be assigned, any longer exist. Such generally have *ge* prefixed to them when they terminate in -ed, -od, etc.

ORIGIN AND FORMATION OF VERBS.

§ 407. In some languages, as in our own, verbs are very often made by the simple employment of nouns with the appropriate signification. This, strictly speaking, is never the case in Anglo-Saxon, though all verbs in that language owe their origin to nouns.

§ 408. Anglo-Saxon verbs are formed from nouns by the addition of the termination -an or -ian ; as, dǽl *a part*, dǽl-an *to divide ;* blót *a sacrifice*, blót-an *to sacrifice ;* bod *an edict*, bod-ian *to proclaim ;* cár *care*, cár-ian *to take heed, to be anxious.* Such forms as beón, teón, fón, hón, are evidently contracted.[170]

[170] The common opinion is that the terminations which go to form verbs from nouns in Anglo-Saxon, are expressive of *giving* or *bestowing*, *possession* and *motion*, being no other than the infinitives unnan *t*

Sometimes the termination -gean, -gan or -gian is used; as, sceawi-gean, sceawi-gan *to look:* gethyld-gian *to endure.* Indeed, -ian appears to be no other than a softened form of these endings, and to have therefore the same original signification as -an. Thus we have sceawi-gean, sceawi-gan, sceawi-an: gethyld-gian, gethyld-ian; forht-gean, forht-ian. The last verb has the adjective forht *timid* for its root. It not unfrequently happens that we find verbs formed in that way from adjectives, and also from words which have dropped out of the Anglo-Saxon vocabulary both as nouns and as adjectives, but which are to be met with in many instances as nouns in the cognate languages and dialects. It is very probable, however, that in all such cases the verb preserves the original noun in itself.

§ 409. In a subsequent stage verbs were compounded; as, gethancmetan *to deliberate,* from gethanc *mind, thought,* and metan *to measure, compare:* út-gán *to go out,* from út *out* and gán *to go.*

---

give or *bestow*, ágan *to have* or *possess*, and gán *to go.* An is generally considered the original form of the first verb, as unnan (anan ?) may be a double form like gangan. But are not ágan and gán themselves made by means of a significant ending? And did none of the verbs, into the composition of which these are said to enter, exist before *they* were formed?

There can be very little doubt that at one time the infinitives of all Anglo-Saxon verbs had the same forms as the corresponding nouns, and that afterwards one verb, and only one, was employed to distinguish the former part of speech from the latter. We will also say that that verb was unnan, geunnan, *ind. indef.* ic an, gean, signifying *to give either to one's self or to another person, or thing.* Thus, dæl-an *to give a part,* blót-an *to give a sacrifice,* bod-ian *to give an edict,* cár-ian *to give care.* Bæth-ian *to wash,* therefore, is not "bæth-gán *to go to a bath,*" but bæth-gean *to give a bath;* and so throughout the vocabulary. See also Appendix D.

CHAPTER VIII.

ADVERBS.

§ 410. The following are the most of the Adverbs in Anglo-Saxon not formed by the termination -lice :

á *always, ever, forever,* AYE.

adún *down, downwards,* ADOWN.

aefer *ever, always.*

aeft *after, again, behind, aft, afterwards.*

aeftewearde *afterwards, after, behind.*

aeghwaer *everywhere.*

aeghwanon *everywhere, every way, on all sides.*

aeghwider *on every side, every way.*

aegylde *without amends.*

aelcor *elsewhere, besides, otherwise.*

ǽne *once.*

ǽr *ere, before, sooner, earlier, first, heretofore, formerly, already, some time ago, lately, just now, till, until.*

aetgaedere *together.*

aetsíthestan *at length, at last.*

aet-somne *in a sum, at once, together, also, likewise.*

áforth *always, continually, daily, still.*

ahwaer-gen *everywhere, again, continually.*

ahwar *somewhere, anywhere, in anywise.*

ahwonan *from what place, whence, anywhere, somewhere.*

algeátes *always, altogether,* ALL GATES.

áninga *one by one, singly, at once, clearly, plainly, entirely, altogether, necessarily.*

ánlapum *from one part, at once, one by one.*

asundran *asunder, apart, alone, privately.*

aṭhanon *from thence.*

áwa *always.*

aweg *away, out.*

awóh *awry, unjustly, wrongfully, badly.*

baeftan *after, hereafter, afterwards.*

begeond *beyond.*

benythan *beneath, below, under.*

bufan *above, before, beyond, moreover.*

dúneweard *downwards.*

eall-swá *also, likewise.*

eallneg *always.*

eallunga *all along, altogether, entirely, quite, indeed, at all, assuredly, utterly, absolutely, excessively.*

ealmaest *almost.*

eftsona *soon after, again,* EFTSOONS.

endemes *equally, likewise, in like manner, together.*

et-nýhstan *for* aet-nýhstan *at last, lastly.*

feor *far, at a distance.*

foran *only.*

fore-weard *forwards, before, first.*

forhwaega *at least.*

forhwæm *wherefore, why.*

forne *before, sooner.*

forth *forth, thence, further, directly, forward.*

furthan *also, too, even, indeed, further.*

furthor *further.*

geá *yea, yes.*

geára *yore, formerly, for a long time; well, certainly, enough.*

gehende *nigh, near at hand.*

gehwaer *on every side, everywhere.*

gehwaetheres *anywhere, on every side, every way.*

gehwanon *on all sides, round about.*

gehwider *whithersoever, anywhere, everywhere.*

gelíce *likewise, also, as.*

gen *again, moreover, besides, at length, as yet, hitherto.*
genóg *sufficiently, abundantly, enough.*
geó *formerly, of old.*
geond *yond, yonder, thither, beyond.*
gese *yes, yea.*
gewelhwaer *everywhere.*
gyt *yet, hitherto, moreover, still, as yet.*
heona *hence, from hence:*—heonon-forth, *henceforth.*
her *here, now, at this time:*—her-aefter *hereafter.*
hider *hither:*—hider-ward *hitherwards.*
hindan *behind:*—hindweard *hindwards.*
hú *how, in what manner.*
hugu, hugu-dael *a little, but a little, at least.*
húmeta *how, in what manner.*
huru, huru-þinga *at least, at all events, yet, only, indeed, especially.*
hwaene *somewhat, almost, a little, scarcely.*
hwaenne *when.*
hwaer *where.*
hwaet *besides, in short, indeed, moreover.*
hwaethre *whether.*
hwí *why, wherefore, for what, indeed.*
hwider *whither.*
hwon *a little, a little while, rarely.*
hwona *whence, where.*
innan *within, inwardly:*—innan-weard, *inwards*
laes *less.*
lange *long, a long time.*
litlum *with little, in pieces, by degrees.*
lungre *immediately, forthwith.*
má *more; rather, of more value; afterwards.*
maelum *in parts.*
maest *most, more than.*
ná *no, not.*

næfre *never.*
naes *not.*
ná-hwaer *nowhere.*
ná-hwanan *never, nowhere.*
ná-laes *no less, not only.*
nalles *not at all, not, no.*
ne *not, nay, by no means.*
neáh *nigh, near, almost.*
neán *nearly, almost.*
neothan *beneath, downwards :*—neothe-weard *downwards.*
nese *nay, not, no.*
nin *not, no.*
nither *down, downwards, below :*–nither-weard *downwards.*
nó-hwit *by no means, not.*
nú *now, still, since, then.*
oft *oft, often.*
on-án *in one, once for all, continually.*
on-gean *again.*
on-hinder *backwards, behind.*
on-waeg *away.*
oth *until, even to, as far as.*
raethe *soon, quickly,* RATH.
samod *also, likewise, together.*
síde *far, widely.*
síth *late, lately, afterwards.*
siththan *afterwards, after that, then, thenceforth, since, further, moreover, successively, in order.*
sona *soon, immediately, forthwith.*
stille, *still.*
sunder *asunder, apart.*
swá *thus,* so.
swithe *very, much, very much, greatly.*
symle *always, ever, constantly, continually.*
tela *well, rightly.*

tó *too, also.*
tuwa *twice.*
ṭhá *then, until, while, whilst, when, as.*
ṭhaer *there ; where, whither.*
ṭhaes *of this, for this, so far, so much so, thus, since, that, whereby, whereof.*
ṭhaet *from that place, thence, only.*
ṭhanon *thence, whence.*
ṭhonne *then, immediately, when, since, whilst, afterwards.*
ṭhriwa *thrice, three times.*
ṭhus *thus, so.*
ṭhyder *thither :*—ṭhyder-weard *thitherwards.*
ufan *above, high, upwards, from above.*
up *up, upward :*—upweardes *upwards.*
út *out, without, abroad :*—úte-weard *outwards.*
útan *outwards, without, outwardly.*
wel *well, much, enough, truly.*
with-ufan *above, from above.*
with-útan *without.*[1]

---

[1] The forms which the foregoing adverbs take are mostly these :

á, aa ;—*adún*, adúne, of-dúne ;—*aefer*, aefre ;—*aeft*, eft, aefter, aeftan ;—*aeghwaer*, aeghwar, -hwer, aghwar, ahwaer, oeghwaer ;—*aeghwanon*, aeghwonon, -hwonene, -hwanun, -hwanum, -hwanan ;—*aeghwider*, ahwider ;—*aelcor*, aelcra ;—*aegylde*, agild ;—*a'ene*, aeene ;—*a'er*, ár, ér, a'eron, eár ;—*aet-gaedere*, tó-gaedere ;—*aet-somne*, tósomne ;—*ahwar*, ahwer, ahwor, awer, awyrn ;—*ahwonan*, ahwonon ;—*asundran*, asundron ;—*áwa*, áwo ;—*aweg*, anweg.

baeftan, baefta ;—*begeond*, begeondan, beiundan ;—*benythan*, beneoth, beneothan, beniutha ;—*bufan*, bufon, abufan, be-ufan ;—*dúneweard*, dúneward.

eallneg, eallnig ;—*eall-swá*, aelswá, alswá, ealswá ;—*eallunga*, eallenga, eallinga, eallnunge ;—*ealmaest*, aelmaest ;—*endemes*, endemest, aendemes, aendemest.

feor, feorr, feorran ;—*fore-weard*, for-weard ;—*forhwám*, forhwon,

COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

§ 411. Many Adverbs, especially those which end in -e and -lice, admit of comparison. In that case the final vowel of the positive is cut off, and the syllables -or and

---

forhwí, -hwíg;—*furthan*, furthon, furthum;—*furthor*, furthur, forthor.

geá, gá'e;—*geára*, geáre, geárwe, gére;—*gehwaer*, gehwar;—*gen*, gena, gien, giena;—*genóg*, genóh, nóh;—*geó*, ieó, ió, iú;—*gese*, gyse, ise;—*gyt*, git, giet, gieta, get, geta, geot, iette.

heona, heonon, heonun, heonone, heonane, hinan;—*her*, haer;—*Her-aefter*, hyr-after;—*hider*, hyder, hieder, hither;—*hindan*, hyndan;—*hú*, hwú;—*hwaene*, hwene;—*hwaenne*, hwenne, hwonne, ahwaenne;—*hwaer*, hwar;—*hwí*, hwíg, hwy';—*hwider*, hwyder, hwaeder;—*hwon*, hwonn;—*hwona*, hwonan, behwon.

innan, inn, inne.

lange, longe;—*litlum*, lytlum, litlun.

má, ma'e, máre, mára, móre.

nú, nó;—*naefre*, nefre, nefor;—*ná-hwaer*, ná-whar, ná-war, náwer, ná-hwern, hwern, neóhwerno, neówerno;—*ná-hwanan*, náhwenan;—*ná-laes*, ná-les, nállas, náls;—*nalles*, nallaes;—*neáh*, neáhg, néh;—*neothan*, niothan, nythan, nithan, neothone;—*nese*, naese;—*nither*, nyther, nythor, nether; *nither-weard*, nither-ward, nither-wart, nither-werd, nither-weardes;—*nó-hwit*, nó-wiht, náht, nóht, nócht.

ongean, ongen, angean, agean, agen;—*on-waeg*, on-weg;—*oth*, oththe.

raethe, rath, ratbe.

samod, samad, somed, somod;—*siththan*, syththan, siththen, seththan, sithen, siththa, syththon, sython;—*sona*, suna, besone;—*stille*, stylle;—*sunder*, sundor, svnder, syndor;—*swithe*, swythe;—*symle*, simle, symble, simble, symbel, aelsymle, semle.

tela, tael, teald, teala;—*tuwa*, tuua;—*thá*, tháge;—*thaer*, thar, ther, there, thaera, thara;—*thanon*, thanone, thanonne, thanun, thanan, thonan, thonon, thona;—*thonne*, thaenne, thaen, thanne, thon;—*thriwa*, thrywa, thriga;—*thus*, thuss;—*thyder*, thider, thaeder, thyther;—*thyder-weard*, thider-weard, thider-weardes.

ufan, ufa, ufane, ufene, ufenan, ufon;—*up*, upp, uppe;—*út*, úte.

wel, well;—*with-útan*, with-úten, with-úton.

-ost are added for the comparative and superlative; as, raeth-e *soon*, rath-or[2] *sooner*, rath-ost *soonest;* riht-lice *justly*, rihtlic-or *more justly*, rihtlic-ost *most justly.*

§ 412. Some are irregular in forming the comparative and superlative degrees; as wel, *well*, bet[3] *better*, betst *best;* yfele *badly*, wyrs[4] *worse*, wyrrest *worst.*

CHAPTER IX.

PREPOSITIONS.

§ 413. Prepositions in Anglo-Saxon govern different cases, and some of them two or more. They govern, 1. The Dative: 2. The Accusative: 3. The Genitive or Dative: and, 5. The Genitive, Dative or Accusative.

1. The Prepositions which govern the Dative are:

Aefter[1] *after, for, on account of, according to, through, over.*
efter.

A'er *ere, before.*

Aet *at, to, next, with, against, in; of, from.*
aett.

Baeftan *after, behind; without.*
beftan.
aeftan.
be-aeftan.

---

[2] *rathor*, rathur.

[3] *bet*, bett, abet.

[4] *wyrs*, waerra, waersa.

[1] We have thought it better, in giving the different forms of the Prepositions, to deviate from our common rule in placing such by themselves.

Be[2] *by, near to, to, at, in, upon, about, with ; of, from, about,*
bí. *touching, concerning ; for, because of, after, ac-*
bíg. *cording to ; beside, out of.*
bý.
bii.

Beheonan *on this side, close by.*
behionan.

Benorthan *to the north of.*

Betwynan *between, among.*
betweonan.
betweonum.
betwinan.

Binnan *within.*
binnon.
be-innan.

Bufan.
bufon *above.*

Bútan *without, except.*
búton.
bútun.

Gehende, *nigh.*

Mith *with.*

Neáh *near, nigh*

Onforan *before*

Oninnan *within*

Onufan *above, upon.*
on-ufon.
on-uppan.
on-uppon.

---

[2] Some make a distinction between be and bí, but they both evidently have the same origin, and are used indiscriminately by writers.

Tó-eácan *besides.*
Tó-emnes *along.*
Tóforan *before.*
tó-foren.
tó-foron.
tó-for.
Tóweard *towards.*
tówerd.
tóward.
tóweardes.
tówardes.
Unfeor *nigh, near.*
un-feorr.
With-northan *to the north of.*

2. Those governing the Accusative are:

Abútan *about, around, round about.*
abúton.
onbútan.
onbúton.
Begeond *beyond.*
begeondan.
beiundan.
Behindan *behind.*
Geond *through, over, as far as, after, beyond*
geonda.
eond.
Míl *among, at, mid, in.*
Ongean *against, opposite, opposite to, towards.*
ongen.
angean.
agen.
Siththan *after, since.*
siththon.

Þurh *through, by.*
With-aeftan *behind, after.*
With-foran *before.*
With-geondan *about, throughout.*
With-innan *within.*
With-útan *without.*
Ymb *round, about.*
ymbe.
Ymb-útan *round about, without, beyond, except.*
ymbe-útan.
emb-útan.

3. Those which govern the Genitive or Dative are
Of *of, from, out of, concerning.*
af.
Tó *to, towards, for, under, from.*
Tómiddes *in the middle, in the midst, among.*

4. Those governing the Dative or Accusative are:
Aetforan *close before, close by, before, at.*
beforan.
befeore.
Betwuh *betwixt, among.*
betuh.
betwy.
betwih.
betwyh
betweoh.
betweohs.
betux.
betweox.
betwux.
betwuxt.
betwyx.
betwixt.

For *for, on account of, because of, according to.*
Gemang *among.*
gemong.
amang.
onmang.
ongemang.
ongemong.
Innan *in, into, within.*
innon.
Intó *into, in.*
Mid *with, by means of, among.*
myd.
Ofer *over, above, upon, beside, beyond.*
ouer.
On *in, into, with, among, on, upon.*
in.
an.
o, oo.
Oth *to, unto, till.*
Tógeanes *towards, to, against, to meet.*
tógenes.
Uppan *upon ; beyond, after, against, from.*
uppon.
Útan *without, beyond.*
úton.

5. Those which govern the Genitive, Dative or Accusative are :

Andlang *along, by the side of ; through, during.*
andlong.
ondlong.
anlongne.
onlongne.
lang.

Fram *from.*
fra.
from.
With *against, opposite; near, about, by, before, by the side of, along; towards, with, for, instead of, through.*

§ 414. A Preposition is sometimes separated from the word which it governs, and in that case it is placed before the verb in the sentence. Several of the compound prepositions are also elegantly divided by the nouns or pronouns depending upon them.

§ 415. Some Prepositions are of an inseparable nature, and much used in the composition of Anglo-Saxon words. These will be found among the Prefixes given under § 75.

CHAPTER X.

CONJUNCTIONS.

§ 416. Conjunctions in Anglo-Saxon are either single words or phrases. The principal are contained in the following list.

ac *but, whether.*
and *and.*
andhwaether *notwithstanding, but yet.*
á-the, á-thý *therefore, so far that, so much.*
bútan *but, unless, except.*
eác *also, likewise, and, moreover.*
eornostlice *therefore, but.*
forthá *because.*
forthám *for this reason that, on this account that, because, for that cause, for, therefore.*

forthí *therefore, wherefore, for, because.*

ge *and, also :* ge—ge, aeghwaether ge—ge, aegther ge —ge *both—and, as well—as so—as.*

gif *if, when, though.*

hwaet *moreover, but, wherefore, because.*

hwaethre *whether, nevertheless, yet, but, if :* hwaether, thę—thę *whether—or.*

hwí *wherefore, indeed.*

laes-hwon, thę laes, thę laes thę, thý laes, thý laes thę, las thę *lest, lest that.*

naes ná, naes ne *neither.*

náthor *neither, nor :* náthor ne—ne *neither—nor.*

ne *neither, nor :* nene, *neither.*

nemne *but, except, unless.*

nymthe *except, save, unless.*

ono *if :* ono hwaet *but :* ono nú *if now :* ono gif *but if.*

oththe *or, either :* oththe—oththe *either—or.*

other-twéga *or* other-thára *either of the two,* often in the first clause for oththe.

sam *whether :* sam—sam *whether—or.*

set *therefore, on that account.*

sóthlice *but, wherefore, therefore.*

swá, swá swá *as, so as, as if ;* swá same, swá some *so, also ;* swá same swá *the same as, as, even as ;* same ylce swá *in such wise as, so as ;* eall swá *also ;* swá eác *so as, also ;* swá theáh *yet, but for all that, nevertheless, however :* swá—swá, swá—swá swá *so—as, that,* swá wel swá *so well as ;* swá thaet *so that.*

swilce *as if, as it were, so that, also, moreover, seeing.*

thaet *that ;*—tó thon thaet, *in order that.*

thę *than, whether, either, or, whether—or.*

theáh *though, although, yet, still, however ;* theáh thę *although ;* theáh hwaethere *yet, nevertheless, moreover, but yet, but.*

ṭhonne *therefore, wherefore, but, than;* gif ṭhonne *if indeed.*

ṭhý *for, because, therefore:* ṭhý—ṭhý, ṭhý—ṭhe *therefore, because;* also, for ṭhý—for ṭhý, for ṭhý—ṭhe, for ṭhý—for ṭhám, for ṭhí—for ṭhám ṭhe, for ṭhám ṭhe—for ṭhý *therefore—because.*

wénre *except, saving, but.*

with ṭhon ṭhaet, *so that, provided that.*

witodlice[1] *but, for, therefore, wherefore.*

CHAPTER XI.

INTERJECTIONS.

§ 417. The following are the most of the Anglo-Saxon Interjections:

afaestlá *O certainly! O assuredly!*

---

[1] The various forms of the preceding among others are these:

ac, oc;—*and*, aende, ende, ond;—*á ṭhe, á ṭhy'*: more properly *ever ṭhe.*

bútan, búton, bútun, búte.

eác, a'ec, éc.

forṭhám, forṭhán, forṭhón, forṭhám ṭhe, forṭhán ṭhe;—*forṭhí*, forṭhy', forṭhíg, forṭhy' ṭhe, forṭhí ṭhonne.

gif, gyf.

hwí, hwíg, hwy'.

náṭhor, náther, náthaer, nawther, nauther;—*nemne*, nimne, nymne;—*nymṭhe*, nimṭhe, nemṭhe.

oṭhṭhe, àthor, auther, àther, oththon, outher.

sam, som;—*swá*, swa'e, sua'e;—*swilce*, swylce, solc.

ṭhaet, ṭhat, ṭhaette contracted from ṭhaet ṭhe;—*ṭheáh*, ṭhéh, ṭhóṭh, ṭha'eh;—*ṭhonne*, ṭhanne.

witodlice, witedlice, witudlice.

eálá *O! alas! Oh!* eálá eálá *very well!* eálá gif *Oh if; I wish:* eálá ṫhaet *Oh that!* eálá hú *Oh how.*

efne *lo! behold! truly!* alefne *behold all!*

eow *wo! alas!*

heno *behold!*

híg *O!* hí lá hí *alas!*

hiú *ha!*

huí *ho!*

lá *O! Oh! lo! behold!*

taeg *tush! pish!*

wá *woe! alas!* wá lá *Oh! O if!* wá lá wá *well-a-way! well-a-day! alas!*

wei *wo! alas!*

wellá wel *well well!* wel lá[1] *well alas!*

ORIGIN AND FORMATION OF THE INDECLINABLE PARTS OF SPEECH.

§ 418. Admitting the view which we have taken of the formation of the Anglo-Saxon verb to be correct, it cannot be considered in any case as the direct source of the adverb, preposition, conjunction and interjection. These must therefore have some other origin assigned them.

The indeclinable parts of speech are either derived from words which still exist in the language as nouns, adjectives or pronouns, or they are themselves primitive words, and, as such, were once used as nouns. In proof of our assertion we will give a few examples.

1. With regard to Adverbs: as,

Hwílum *awhile, now,* from hwíl *time, space.*

Ṫhances *freely, gratefully,* from ṫhanc *favor, thanks, will.*

---

[1] The various forms of these are:
eálá, aeálá, eawlá, hélá;—*efne,* aefne, eofne.
heno, heonu;—*huí,* huíg.

Gyt *yet*, from giht *time*, *staying*. This noun in the sense of *time* is still found united with another word; as, gebed-giht *bed-time*. Its other forms are gihth, geht, gyte.

Lange *a long time*, is probably no other than the accusative fem. of lang *long*, hwile *time* being understood.

2. With regard to Prepositions: as,

Bí *by*, *near*, is the same as bý *a habitation*.

Gemang *among*, taking away the prefix ge, differs but little from menge *a crowd*, *multitude*. Menge exists as one of the numerous forms of maenigeo.

Ṭhurh, ṭhuruh, *through*, *thorough* are the same as ṭhuru, ṭhuruh, duru *a door or passage of any kind*.

3. With respect to Conjunctions: as,

Eác *also*, *and*, *moreover*, and eáca *addition* are one and the same. Eác must have been the form of the noun at one time.

Gif *if* and the verb gifan *to give* must both be referred to nouns no longer in existence, but of which the conjunction may preserve the form. It is evident that the particle was needed in the language as soon as the verb.

4. With respect to Interjections: as,

Wá *woe! alas!* which is the noun wá *woe*, *sorrow*, *affliction*.

5. Many of the indeclinable parts of speech in the language are compounds: as, ná-hwaer *nowhere;* be-hindan *behind;* and-hwaether *notwithstanding;* afaest-lá *O certainly!*

---

[1] We may say that the adverb, preposition, and conjunction, have preserved, in many cases, the root of the noun and of the verb unchanged. But more of this view of the subject elsewhere.

PART III.—SYNTAX.

CONSTRUCTION OF SENTENCES.

§ 419. Syntax, which is divided into Concord and Government, is the arrangement of words in a sentence, according to certain rules established by usage.

1. CONCORD.

§ 420. The verb agrees with its nominative in number and person: as,

Ic lufige	*I love.*
Thú wrítst	*Thou writest.*
He wæ̀s rihtwís	*He was righteous.*
We standath	*We stand.*
Ge etath	*Ye* or *you eat.*
Wágas burston	*Waves burst.*

NOTE. The subject usually stands before the verb, but when thá or thonne *then*, is introduced before a consequent proposition, it is commonly placed after it; although, as in English, the particle in most cases is omitted, and the subject maintains its natural position in the sentence. Negation also, in some instances, has the effect of throwing it after the verb.

§ 421. A noun of multitude may have the verb either in the singular or plural number, or two verbs of different numbers even in the same sentence: as,

Eall thaet folc arás and stódon.	*All the people arose and stood.*

§ 422. Two or more nominatives in the singular connected by and *and*, either expressed or understood, have the verb in the plural : as,

Synderlice hine Petrus and Iácobus and Ióhannes and Andréas acsedon	*Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately.*

§ 423. The verbs of *affirmation* or *existence* may have a nominative both before and after them : as,

God wæs ṭhaet Word	*God was the Word.*
Ṭhaet bíth Godes weorc	*That is God's work.*
Híg wurdon gefrýnd	*They were made friends.*

§ 424. The first of the two nominatives may be one of the singular neuters, ṭhis and ṭhaet, belonging to the verb, and referring to a noun, both in the plural : as,

Ne synt ná ṭhis wódes mannes word	*These (this) are not the words of a madman.*

§ 425. The article agrees with the noun which it defines in gender, number and case : as,

Se anwealda	*The governor.*
Ṭhá haethenan	*The heathen.*
Ṭhaes líchaman	*Of the body.*

§ 426. It also is frequently used before proper names, and after possessive and other pronouns : as,

Se Jóhannes	*John.*
On ṭhínum ṭhám hálgum naman	*In thy holy name.*

§ 427. All adjectives, including all other words having the nature of adjectives, agree with the nouns to which they belong in gender, number and case : as,

Lengran dagas	*Longer days.*
Theós stow	*This place.*
Twégen englas	*Two angels.*
Lócigende ge geseóth	*Looking ye shall see.*

§ 428. The perfect participle with habban *to have* does not always agree with the nominative, but is frequently inflected and made to agree with the governed word: as,

A'enne haefde he swá swithne geworhtne	*One he had made so strong.*

§ 429. The relative agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends upon some other word in the sentence: as,

Sum wíf seó haefde	*A certain woman who had.*
Þú þe eart	*Thou who art.*
Se man, se þe	*The man, he who.*
Se be þám	*He by whom.*

§ 430. The relative is frequently omitted: as,

Þá wæs sum consul Boetíus wæs háten	*Then was there a certain consul (who) was named Boethius.*

§ 431. The personal pronoun supplies the place of the relative, when þe goes before: as,

Þe þurh his willan	*Through whose will.*
Þe þurh hine	*Through whom.*

§ 432. The interrogative and the word that answers to it, must be in the same case: as,

Hwæs anlícnys ys þis? Þaes Cáseres.	*Whose image is this? Cæsar's.*

§ 433. Nouns signifying the same thing agree in case: as,

Aelfred Cyning	*King Alfred.*

§ 434. Sometimes a noun defined by the article is repeated after the pronoun which expresses it, agreeing with it in the same case: as,

He se bisceop	*He the bishop.*

2. GOVERNMENT.

§ 435. One noun governs another, when a different person or thing is signified, in the genitive case: as,

Godes mildse	*God's mercy.*
Waetera sæ̆s	*Waters of the sea.*

§ 436. A noun united with an adjective, which expresses either *praise* or *blame*, is put in the genitive: as,

Ṭhis folc is heardes módes.	*This people is of hard mind.*
He wæ̆s aethelre strynde.	*He was of a noble race.*

§ 437. Nouns denoting *measure*, *value*, *age*, and the like, are put in the genitive: as,

Ṭhreóra míla brád	*Three miles broad.*
Sex peninga wyrthe	*Six pence worth.*
A'nes geáres lamb	*A yearling lamb.*

§ 438. Nouns answering the question *when?* are put either in the genitive or the dative; but *how long?* in the accusative: as,

Ṭhis wæ̆s feórthes geáres	*This was in the fourth year.*
Othre síthe	*At another time.*
Ṭhaer híg wæ̆ron seofon dagas fulle	*They were there seven entire days.*

§ 439. A noun answering the question *where?* may be put in the genitive: as,

Eorthan getenge	*Prostrate on the ground.*

§ 440. Hám *home*, when the question is made by *whither?* is put in the accusative: as,

Ṭhá he hám com	*When he came home.*

§ 441. The *cause*, *manner* and *instrument* in relation to a thing are put in the dative case: as,

His ágenum willum	*Of his own will.*
Micelre stefne	*With a loud voice.*
Billum abreótan.	*With bills to destroy.*

§ 442. Nouns are used absolutely in the dative case with participles: as,

Gebígedum cneowum	*Knees being bent.*
Him ṫencendum	*He thinking.*

§ 443. A pronoun in the neuter gender sometimes governs the genitive case singular: as,

Nánṫing grénes	*Nothing green.*

§ 444. Adjectives denoting *plenty*, *want*, *desert*, *likeness*, *dignity*, *care* or *desire*, *knowledge*, *ignorance*, *etc.*, govern either the dative or the genitive: as,

Full Hálgum Gáste	*Full of the Holy Spirit.*
Fugel fetherum deál	*A bird deficient in feathers.*
Deathes scyldig	*Deserving death.*

§ 445. *Partitives*, *superlatives*, *interrogatives* and *numerals*, usually employ the genitive case plural: as,

Naénig ṫinga	*No one of things.*
Scipío, se besta Rómana witena	*Scipio, the best of the Roman senators.*
Twentig wintra	*Twenty years.*

§ 446. The comparative degree governs nouns and pronouns in the dative case, when it can be translated by *than:* as,

Hefigeran ṫhaére aé	*Weightier than the law.*

§ 447. Verbs for the most part govern the accusative when a direct object is implied: as,

Ṫhisne man ic lufige	*I love this man.*

Note. The object is commonly placed before the verb; deviations from this rule, though, are frequent.

§ 448. Verbs of *governing*, *wanting*, *enjoying*, and the like, require the genitive case: as,

He wealt ealles	*He governs all.*
Ne ṭhearf he nánes ṭhinges	*Nor needs he anything.*
Gif hí ṭhaes wuda benugon	*If they have enjoyment of the woods.*

§ 449. Verbs of *serving*, *listening*, *answering*, *etc.*, govern the dative case: as,

We ṭheowiath blíthelice ṭhám cynge	*We will serve the king with joy.*
Sunu mín, hlyste mínre láre	*My son, listen to my counsel.*
Ṭhá ne myhton híg him andswarian	*Then were they not able to answer him.*

§ 450. A verb of *affirmation* or *existence* may govern the dative: as,

Wés us fǽele freónd	*Be to us a faithful friend.*

§ 451. An impersonal verb governs the dative: as,

Me ṭhúhte	*It seemed to me.*

§ 452. Reflexive verbs govern the pronoun in the accusative: as,

Ic me reste	*I rest myself.*

Note. Reflexive and impersonal verbs generally follow both the subject and the object.

§ 453. Verbs of *thanking*, *admonishing*, *etc.*, govern the dative case of the person with the genitive of the thing: as,

Sceolde his drihtne ṭhancian ṭhaes leánes	*Should thank his lord for the reward.*
Mana ṭhone ṭhaes angyldes	*Admonish that one of the recompense.*

§ 454. Verbs of *ordering*, *giving*, *doing*, and the like, govern the accusative with the dative: as,

Ṭhás ṭhing ic eow beóde	*This thing I order you.*
Hwaet gifst ṭhú me	*What givest thou me?*
Dóth ge him ṭhat sylfe	*Do ye the same to them.*

§ 455. Verbs of *asking*, *teaching*, *etc.*, govern the accusative both of the person and thing: as,

Hyne axodon ṭhá bígspell	*They asked of him the parable.*
Ic ṭhé maeg tǽcan other ṭhing	*I can teach thee another thing.*

§ 456. Verbs of *naming* or *terming* govern both the object and the appellation in the accusative: as,

God het ṭhá faestnisse heofenan	*God called the firmament heaven.*
Nemde hine Drihten.	*Termed him Lord.*

§ 457. Sometimes, however, we find the appellation in the nominative: as,

Ṭha wǽes sum consul ṭhaet we *heretoha* hátath	*Then was there a certain consul that we call* heretoha.

§ 458. But hátan signifying *to be called* or *named*, takes a nominative both before and after it: as,

Se hátte Lúcifer	*Who was called Lucifer.*

§ 459. One verb governs another that depends upon it, in the infinitive mood: as,

Hwaet sceal ic singan?	*What shall* or *ought I to sing?*

§ 460. The infinitive mood may be preceded by the accusative case: as,

Swá ge geseóth me habban	*As ye see me have.*

§ 461. The gerund is always governed by the preposition TÓ which precedes it: as,

Ic dó eow tó witanne	*I do you to wit.*

§ 462. Participles and gerunds have the same government as the verbs to which they belong: as,

Cwethende ṭhaet ylce gebed	*Uttering the same prayer.*
Hearran tó habbanne	*A lord to have.*

§ 463. The perfect participle of a verb which governs two cases, when united with a verb of existence, retains only the latter of them: as,

Wǽs him nama sceapen	*A name was given him.*

§ 464. Adverbs qualify other words, and some of them may be defined by the indeclinable article: as,

Wíslice ic sprece	*I speak wisely.*
Tó micel	*Too much.*
Neáh fíf ṭhúsenda wera	*Almost five thousand men.*
Swithe wel	*Very well.*
Ṭhe laes	*The less.*
Ṭhý má	*The more.*

§ 465. Two or more negatives strengthen the negation: as,

Ne geseáh naefre nán man God	*No man ever (never) saw (not) God.*

§ 466. Some adverbs govern the genitive: as,

Forth nihtes	*Far in the night.*
Mid laes worda	*With less words.*
Néhst ṭhǽre eaxe	*Nearest the axle.*

NOTE. Adverbs for the most part are placed arbitrarily in the sentence. Ne always stands before the verb which it qualifies. Words compounded with this particle do not express a complete negation un-

less it is also added in its simple state, and occupies its proper position. When ná having the sense of *not*, is used in connexion with it, the verb is placed between them. *Nor* and *not* are expressed by ne ne when one ne already precedes, or after náther *neither*, by only a single ne in each member.

§ 467. Prepositions govern different cases as specified in § 413. Thus,

Tómiddes hyra	*In the midst of them.*
Of aelcum treowe	*Of every tree.*
Ṭhurh me sylfne	*By myself.*

§ 468. Conjunctions connect sentences and parts of sentences, as well as words of the same kind : as,

Ic eom wín-eard and ge synt twigu	*I am a vine and ye are branches.*
Gesceóp God heofenan and eorthan	*God created heaven and earth.*
Oth ṭhone án and twentugothan daeg ṭhaes ylcan monthes.	*Until the one and twentieth day of the same month.*

§ 469. The conjunctions gif *if*, ṭhaet *that*, sam *whether*, ṭheáh *though*, swilce *as if*, etc., are followed by the subjunctive mood when anything doubtful or contingent is implied : as,

Gif he wille and cunne his daéda andettan	*If he will and can confess his deeds.*
Hwaet dó ic ṭhaet ic éce líf áge	*What shall I do that I may have eternal life ?*
Sam hió monnum gód ṭhince	*Whether it may seem good to men.*

§ 470. But when a simple declaration is made, the indicative follows : as,

Gif we secgath	*If we say.*

§ 471. The verbal conjunction utan, uton, utun *let us*, governs the infinitive : as

Utan biddan God	*Let us beseech God.*
Uton gán heonon	*Let us go hence.*
Utun faran tó Bethleem	*Let us go to Bethlehem.*

§ 472. Interjections may be followed by a nominative, dative or accusative case : as,

Lá ṭḥú liccetere	*O thou hypocrite !*
Wá ṭḥám men	*Wo to the man !*
Wá eow bóceras	*Wo to you scribes !*

§ 473. The indefinite form of the adjective is used with common nouns, when the interjection is either expressed or understood : as,

Eálá, leóf hláford	*Alas ! beloved master.*
Awyrgede worulď-sorga	*Accursed worldly cares !*

§ 474. But with pronouns of the first and second persons, the definite form usually occurs : as,

Ic wrecca	*Wretched me !*
Ṭḥú stunta	*Foolish thou !*

PART IV.—PROSODY.

OF

ANGLO-SAXON POETRY IN GENERAL.

§ 475. Anglo-Saxon poetry in its nature resembles the abrupt, nervous expressions of man in his uncultivated state. Its leading characteristic is periphrasis, which is always mingled with metaphor, and sometimes in great abundance, while artificial inversions of words and phrases are not uncommon. In its constitution it is precisely such as we would expect to meet with in an age when bards sung the praises of heroes, taking up and arranging the epithets showered upon them by the applauding multitude, interspersed with any ideas that might occur to their own minds. And this feature appears as well when sacred subjects are the poet's theme as any others. The praises of the Deity and of the warrior chieftain are celebrated in like strains.

§ 476. The poetry of the Anglo-Saxons is of two kinds, *native* or *vernacular* and *Latin*. The latter originated from the Roman and follows the same laws. It is the construction of the former that requires a brief consideration in this place.

§ 477. The only rule which they appear to have observed in the composition of their native verses was that of pleasing the ear, and this they effected by combining their

words into a rhythmical cadence. "'Rhythmus," says Bede, "is a modulated composition of words, not according to the laws of metre, but *adapted in the number of its syllables to the judgment of the ear*, as are *the verses of our vulgar* (or *native*) *poets*. Rhythm may exist without metre, but there cannot be metre without rhythm, which is thus more clearly defined.

"Metre is an artificial rule with modulation: rhythmus is the modulation without the rule. Yet, for the most part, you may find, by a sort of chance, some rule in rhythm, but this is not from an artificial government of the syllables. It arises because the sound and the modulation lead to it. The vulgar poets effect this rustically: the skilful attain it by their skill."'

§ 478. This rhythmus "the skilful" produced by such a choice and arrangement of their words, not disregarding accent, that the same length of time was required for pronouncing any two or more corresponding lines in a poem, although one of them might contain fewer syllables than the other. But in general they were satisfied with a near approach to the proper cadence. The following examples will illustrate the principle. Thus,

Þhóhton tilian
Fylle on faetum—
Úrig faethera
Sálowig pada—
Wordum hérigen,
Módum lufien—
Heáfod ealra
Heáh gesceafta,
Freá Aelmihtig—

Judith.

Again:

Wereda wuldor - cyning—
Ymb ṭhé heolster - sceádo—
Ṭhurh ṭhínra meahta spéd.—

Caedmon.

Also:

Míne weá - ṭhearfa ongunnon,
Ṭhaet ṭhaes monnes
Magas hycgon,
Ṭhurh tyrodne geṭhóht,
Ṭhaet hý todǽldon unc:
Ṭhaet wit, gewídost
In woruld - ríce,
Lifdon láth - lícost,
And mec longade.
Hát mec hláford mín
Hér heard niman.

Exile's Song.

And lastly:

Ṭhaet is wyrthe,
Ṭhaet ṭhé wer - ṭheóda
Secgon Dryhtne ṭhanc
Dugutha gehwylcre,
Ṭhe us, síth and cér,
Simle gefremede,
Ṭhurh manigfealdra
Maegna gerýno.

Hymn on the Creation.

§ 479. Alliteration, though sometimes used, was never a fundamental principle in Anglo-Saxon poetry. It consists in employing three words beginning with the same letter, if a consonant, in two adjacent and connected lines of verse. The most important alliterative letter, termed

the *chief letter*, always stands in the second line, while the two others which are called *assistants*, occupy places in the first. The following extract from a poem on the Day of Judgment, furnishes examples of this sort of alliteration, and likewise contains rhyme. Thus,

Swá *h*elle *h*earthu
Swá *h*eofenes maerthu,
Swá *l*eohte *l*eoht,
Swá *l*áthe niht;
Swá *th*rymmes *th*raece,
Swá *th*ystra wraece;
Swá mid *D*rihten *d*reám,
Swá mid *d*eoflum hreám;
Swá *w*íte mid *w*ráthum,
Swá *w*uldor mid árum;
*S*wá líf, *s*wá death,
*S*wá him leóf bíth.

§ 480. In prefixed words the alliterative letter is the one that comes after the prefix; and whenever the *chief letter* is a vowel the *assistants* are also vowels, but not necessarily the same. The initial of an unemphatic particle is never considered. But the reader must not expect to find an alliteration in every case regularly constituted.

§ 481. All the poetry of the Anglo-Saxons may be arranged under three heads, songs or ballads, narrative poems or romances, and lyrics. By the latter term we must understand their productions of a miscellaneous kind. Only a few specimens of their ballads and romances in the vernacular language have come down to us.

A LIST OF ANGLO-SAXON PHRASES.

A′ forth *ever forth, from thence.*

A′ tó aldre *forever.*

A′ world *world always, forever.*

A′ ṭhý betera *ever the better.*

A′ ṭhý má *ever the more.*

Aefre tó aldre *forever.*

Aefterran síthe *secondly.*

Aefter burgum *through cities, openly, publicly.*

Aefter faece *after a space, afterwards.*

Aefter rihte *after right, rightly, justly.*

Aefter ṭhám ṭhe, aefter ṭhon ṭhe *after that, after, afterwards.*

Aeghwilc ṭhinga *of all manners* or *fashions.*

Aeghwilce wísan *in every manner, all manner of ways.*

Aegṭher ge heonan ge ṭhanan *both here and there, on this side and that.*

Aelce healfe, aelce wíse *in all ways* or *every manner.*

Aelces cynnes *of each sort* or *all sorts.*

A′er ṭhe, aér ṭhám ṭhe, aér ṭhám ṭhaet *before that, ere that.*

A′erest sona, aérest ṭhinga, aet aérestan *at first, first of all.*

A′ern micel *very much.*

Aet fruman *in the beginning.*

Aet handa *at hand.*

Aet neáhestan *at last.*

Aet rihtost *by and by, presently.*

Aet síthestan, aet síthemestan *at length, at last.*

A′genes ṭhances *of his own accord, freely.*

Ahwonan útan *from without, outwardly, extrinsically.*
An eágan beorht *in the glance of an eye, in a twinkling.*
And gehú elles *and the like.*
And swá feorth *and so forth.*
Á'nes hwaet *at all, in any degree, anything.*
Á'wa tó aldre *forever.*

Be ánfealdum *single.*
Be dǽle *in part, partly.*
Be eastan *on the east, eastward.*
Be hwon *whence.*
Be swilcum and be swilcum *by such and the like.*
Be twífealdon *twofold.*
Be ṭhám maestan *at the most.*
Be ṭhám ṭhe *as.*
Betwyh ṭhas ṭhing *between these things, in the mean while, whilst.*
Bí ṭhisse wísan *for this cause, hence, therefore.*
Bit-mǽlum *piecemeal, in parts, by degrees.*

Dǽl-mǽlum *piecemeal, in parts.*
Drop-mǽlum *in drops, drop by drop.*

Eác swá, eác swilce, *so also, also, moreover, very like, even so.*
Eall swá eft *so often.*
Eall swá miceles *for so much, at that price.*
Ealle aetsomne *in like manner, at once, altogether.*
Ealle gemete, eallum gemetum *by all means, altogether.*
Ealles, ealle waega *of all, fully, altogether, in all ways.*
Eallne waeg *always.*
East inne *in the east.*
East rihte *due east, by* or *near the east.*
Eáthe maeg, ǽthe maeg *easily can, perhaps.*
Eft sona, efter sona *soon after, soon.*

Eft ṭhá embe lytel *after a little then.*
Elles hwaer *elsewhere.*
Elles maest *chiefly.*
Elles ofer *from some other place.*
Emne swá *equally so, even so.*

For hwaega *at least.*
For hwám, for hwí *wherefore, why.*
For hwon *wherefore.*
For ṭhaére wísan *for that reason, wherefore.*
For ṭhon ṭhe *because.*
For ṭhý *for that, wherefore.*
For ṭhý ṭhe *for that which, since.*
For ṭhysse wísan *for this cause, hence, therefore.*
Foran ongean *opposite.*
Forth dages *far in the day.*
Forth nihtes *far in the night.*
Fót-maélum, fótmaél *by steps, step by step.*

Gemang ṭhám *in the mean time.*
Geneáh ge feor *both far and near.*
Geó aér, geó dagum, geó gára, geó geára, geó hwílum *heretofore, long ago.*
Git beheonan, *or* get behionan *yet nearer.*

Hidres ṭhidres *hither and thither.*
Hú geáres *however.*
Hú hugu, hú hwego *about, almost, nearly.*
Hú ne *not, whether or not.*
Hugu daél *a little, but a little, at least.*
Huru ṭhinga *at least, at all events, yet, only, indeed, especially.*
Hwaene aér, hwene aér, *scarcely before, just before.*
Hwaene laes *a little less.*
Hwaet hugu *somewhat, almost, nearly.*

Hwaet hwaega, hwaet hweg, hwaet hwega, hwaet hwugu, hwaet hwygu *about, a little, somewhat.*

Hwaet hwara *somewhere.*

Hwaet lytles *a little, somewhat.*

Hwaet ṭhá *wherefore then, what then, but.*

Hwider wega *somewhere.*

Hwílon ǽr *sometime before.*

Hwílon án, hwílon twá *now one, now two.*

Hwylce hugu *how little, as little as.*

Hyder geond *yonder.*

In aldre *forever.*

In stéde *in the place, instead.*

Lim-mǽlum *limb by limb.*

Litlum and litlum *by little and little.*

Má ṭhe *more than.*

Maest ealle *most of all, almost all.*

Micele má *much more.*

Mid ǽr daege *at the early day* or *first dawn.*

Mid ealle *with all, altogether, entirely.*

Mid rihte *with justice, rightly, really.*

Mid ṭhám ṭhe, mid ṭhon, mid ṭhon ṭhe *with that, while, when, whereas, in as much as, for as much as, seeing that.*

Mid ṭhý, mid ṭhý ṭhá, mid ṭhý ṭhe *when, whilst, thereupon, as soon as, after that, when therefore.*

Ná elles, ná hú elles *not otherwise.*

Ná hwonan útane *nowhere without.*

Ná ṭhe laes, nó ṭhý laes *nevertheless.*

Nǽnige gemete *in no wise, by no means.*

Nǽnige ṭhinga *in no one of things, not at all.*

Naes ná, naes ne *neither.*

Náte ṭhaes hwon, *or contracted,* náteshwon, nát- -ó hwí *by no means, not at all.*

Ne on aldre *never.*
Neáh and efene *almost, well nigh.*
Neán and feorran *from near and far.*
Nese, nese *no no, by no means.*
Nó hwit elles *nothing else.*
Nóhtes hwon *without doubt.*
Nú gyt *hitherto, as yet.*
Nú hwaene ǽr *just now, a little while before.*
Nú hwonne *now and then, sometimes.*
Nú nú *now now, immediately.*
Nú rihte *straightway.*
Nú tó morgen *to-morrow.*
Nú ṭ̇há *just now, now then.*

Of ansine tó ansine *face to face.*
Of dúne *from the mountain, down, downwards.*
Of hwylcere wísan *from which cause, whence.*
On aefteweard *behind.*
On aegṭ̇her hand, on aegṭ̇here healfe *on either hand, on either half* or *side, on both sides.*
On aegṭ̇hre healfe weard *towards both sides.*
On aelcere tíde *at all times.*
On aeltḣeóde, on aeltḣeódignesse *from abroad, from far.*
On ǽr daege *at the first dawn.*
On ǽran, on ǽron, on ǽr daegum *formerly.*
On aewiscnesse, *openly, as not being ashamed to be seen.*
On án *in one, continually*
On baec *behind, afterwards.*
On daeg *in the day, day by day.*
On diglum *in secret.*
On écnysse *forever.*
On emn *opposite, over against.*
On eorneste, on eornust *in earnest.*
On fruman *in the beginning.*

On gemang ṭham *in the mean time, then.*
On hwon *how little.*
On hlite, on hlyte, on hlote *by lot, free.*
On idel *in vain.*
On lande *in the country.*
On laste *at last, at length, finally, after, behind.*
On morgen *in the morning, early.*
On othre wísan *in another manner, otherwise.*
On sundran, on sundron *in a separate part, separately, apart, asunder.*
On symbol *at all times.*
On ṭhanc, on ṭhonce *with gratitude, gratefully, thankfully, gratis, freely.*
On ṭhon ṭhaet *for the reason that.*
On uppan *against.*
Oth on *even unto, as far as.*
Oth ṭhaes *until this, hitherto.*
Oth ṭhaet *until that, thitherto.*
Other hwíle *sometimes.*
Oththe furthum *or further, also, moreover.*
Oththe hwíle *or while, until.*
Oththe ṭhis *or this, even until now.*

Same ylce swá *in such wise, as, so as.*
Sona aefter *soon after, again.*
Sona hrathe *soon ready, immediately.*
Sona instaepe *in the very step* or *place.*
Sona ṭhaes ṭhe, sona swá *immediately.*
Sticce-maélum, stycce-maélum, *piece by piece, by little and little, by degrees.*
Sume daéle *in some part,* or *measure.*
Swá efne *even so.*
Swá forth oththe *thenceforth, until.*
Swá gerade *in such manner, such like.*

Swá hwaer swá *wheresoever.*
Swá hwaeder swá, swá hwider swá *whithersoever.*
Swá leng *the longer.*
Swá micle swithor *so much the more.*
Swá mycele má *so much the more.*
Swá same *likewise, also.*
Swá same swá *the same as, as, even as.*
Swá swithe *so long as, in the mean time.*
Swá swithor—swá swithor *the more—the more.*
Swá swithost *as best.*
Swá ṭhearle *very exceeding* or *exceedingly, as much as possible.*
Swilce swilce *such as;* swilce—swilce *such—as.*

Ṭhá—ṭhá *then—when, when—then.*
Ṭhá gyt *as yet, moreover.*
Ṭhá hwíle, ṭhá hwíle ṭhe *the while that, the while, while.*
Ṭhá sona *as soon, immediately.*
Ṭhá sona ṭhá *as soon as.*
Ṭhá swithor *the rather.*
Ṭhaer ṭhaer *there where, where;* ṭhaer—ṭhaer *where—there, there—where.*
Ṭhaer of *thereof.*
Ṭhaer on *thereon.*
Ṭhaer rihte *there directly, instantly, immediately, just.*
Ṭhaer tó *thereto.*
Ṭhaes longa ṭhaes *the period that.*
Ṭhaes ṭhe *since that, after, for that, because that, that.*
Ṭhaes ṭhe má *or* máre *so much the more.*
Ṭhám mycle má *by so much the more.*
Ṭhat is æerost *that is first, in the first place.*
Ṭhe laes hwaenne *lest at any time.*
Ṭhe má ṭhe *the more than.*
Ṭheáh gita *as yet, hitherto.*

Ṭheáh hwaethere *yet nevertheless, moreover, but yet, but.*
Ṭheáh ṭhe *although.*
Ṭhonan ṭhe—ṭhonan *whence—thence.*
Ṭhurh syndrige dagas *through sundry days, one day after another, day by day.*
Tó ánum tó ánum *from one to another, only.*
Tó bóte *to boot, with advantage, besides, moreover.*
Tó daeg *to-day.*
Tó eácan *besides, moreover.*
Tó emnes *opposite to, opposite, over against.*
Tó hwon *how little.*
Tó morgen *to-morrow.*
Tó niht *to-night.*
Tó ṭhám aẽr daege *just before day.*
Tó ṭhaẽm, tó ṭhí *for that, therefore.*
Tó ṭhaẽm ánum *for this end, only.*
Tó ṭhaẽm swithe *so that, so far forth.*
Tó ṭhaẽm ṭhaet *to the end that, furthermore.*
To ṭhaes ṭhe *to that end.*
Tó ṭhance, tó ṭhonce *thankfully, gratis.*
Tó ṭhon *so.*
Tó ṭhon ṭhaet, tó ṭhý ṭhaet *to the end that.*
Tó ṭhý *for that cause.*

Under baec *behind, backwards.*
Under lyfte *in the open air.*

Wel hwaer, wel gehwaer *for the most part.*

Ymbe lytel *after a little.*

---

[1] The foregoing phrases which comprise the most of those in common use, have been given as they are generally found in Anglo-Saxon works. Some of them, as will have been perceived, are adverbial and conjunctional, and others prepositional. The syntactical order of each member will also have been observed.

APPENDIX A.

ON THE ALPHABET OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

"It has been much doubted whether the Anglo-Saxons had the use of *letters* when they possessed themselves of England. It is certain that no specimen of any Saxon writing, anterior to their conversion to Christianity, can be produced. It cannot, therefore, be proved that they had letters by any direct evidence, and yet some reasons may be stated which make it not altogether safe to assert too positively, that our ancestors were ignorant of the art of writing in their pagan state.

1st. Alphabetical characters were used by the Northern nations on the Baltic before they received Christianity,[1] and the origin of these is ascribed to Odin, who heads the genealogies of the ancient Saxon chieftains as well as those of Sweden, Norway, and Denmark: and who is stated to have settled in Saxony before he advanced to the North. Either the pagan Saxons were acquainted with the Runic characters, or they were introduced in the North after the fifth century, when the Saxons came to Britain, and before the middle of the sixth, when they are mentioned by Fortunatus, which is contrary to the history and traditions of the Scandinavian nations, and to probability. We may remark,

[1] I would not attribute to the Runic letters an extravagant antiquity, but the inscriptions on rocks, etc., copied by Wormius, in his Literaturæ Runicæ, and by Stephanius, in his notes on Saxo, proved that the Northerns used them before they received Christianity.

that Run is used in Anglo-Saxon[2] as Runar in the Icelandic, to express letters or characters. It is true that Odin used the runar for the purpose of magic, and that in Saxon run-craeftig, skilled in runæ, signifies a magician;[3] but the magical application of characters is no argument against their alphabetical nature, because many of the foolish charms which our ancestors and other nations have respected, have consisted, not merely of alphabetical characters, but even of words.[4]

2d. The passage of Venantius Fortunatus, written in the middle of the sixth century, attests that the Runic was used for the purpose of writing in his time. He says:

> The barbarous Runæ is painted on ashen tablets,
> And what the papyrus says, a smooth rod effects.

Now as the Anglo-Saxons were not inferior in civilization to any of the barbarous nations of the North, it cannot be easily supposed that they were ignorant of Runic characters,[5] if their neighbors used them.

---

[2] So Cedmon uses the word, run bith gerecenod, p. 73; hwaet seo run bude, p. 86; that he to him the letters should read and explain, hwaet seo run bude, p. 99; he had before said, in his account of Daniel and Belshazzar, that the angel of the Lord wrat tha in wage worda gerynu baswe bocstafas, p. 90.

[3] Thus Cedmon says, the run-craeftige men could not read the handwriting till Daniel came, p. 90.

[4] One passage in a Saxon MS. confirms this idea: "Then asked the ealdorman the heft-ling, whether through dry-craeft, or through ryn-stafas, he had broken his bonds; and he answered that he knew nothing of this craft." Vesp. D. 14, p. 132. Now ryn-stafas means literally ryn letters. We may remark that the Welsh word for Alphabet is coel bren, which literally means the tree or wood of Omen; and see the Saxon description of the northern Runæ, in Hickes's Gram. Ang. Sax, p. 135.

[5] There are various alphabets of the Runæ, but their differences are not very great. I consider those characters to be most interesting which have been taken from the ancient inscriptions remaining in

3d. Though it cannot be doubted that the letters of our Saxon MSS., written after their conversion, are of Roman origin, except only two, the th, þ, and the ƿ, the thorn and the wen, yet these two characters are all allowed by the best critics to be of Runic parentage; and if this be true, it will show that the Anglo-Saxons were acquainted with Runic as well as with Roman characters when they commenced the handwriting that prevails in their MSS.

4th. If the Saxons had derived the use of letters from the Roman ecclesiastics, it is probable that they would have taken from the Latin language the words they used to express them. Other nations so indebted, have done this. To instance from the Erse language:

For book, they have leabhar, from liber.

letter	liter[6]	litera.
to write	scriobham	scribere.
	grafam	γραφω.
writing	scriobhadh	scriptura.
to read	leagham / leabham	legere.

But nations who had known letters before they became acquainted with Roman literature, would have indigenous terms to express them.

The Saxons have such terms. The most common word by which the Anglo-Saxons denoted alphabetical letters was staef; plural stafas,—Elfric, in his Saxon Grammar, so uses it. The copy of the Saxon coronation oath begins with, 'This writing is written, staef be staefe (letter by letter) from that writing which Dunstan, archbishop, gave

---

the North. Wormius gives these, Lit. Run., p. 58. Hickes, in his Gram. Anglo-Isl., c. 1, gives several Runic alphabets.

[6] In the Erse Testament, Greek letters are expressed by litrichibh Greigis. Luke xxiii. 38.

to our lord at Kingston.' In the same sense the word is used in Alfred's translation of Bede, and in the Saxon Gospels. It is curious to find the same word so applied in the Runic mythology. In the Vafthrudis-mal, one of the odes of the ancient Edda of Semund, it occurs in the speech of Odin, who says, 'fornum stavfom,' in the ancient letters.[7]

The numerous compound words derived from staef, a letter, show it to have been a radical term in the language, and of general application.

Staef-creft,	the art of letters.
Staefen-row,	the alphabet.
Staef-gefeg,	a syllable.
Staeflic,	learned.
Staefnian,	to teach letters.
Staef-plega,	a game at letters.
Staef-wise,	wise in letters.
Stafa-heafod,	the head of the letters.
Stafa-naman,	the names of the letters.

The same word was also used like the Latin litera, to signify an epistle.[8]

The art of using letters, or writing, is also expressed in Saxon by a verb not of Roman origin. The Saxon term for the verb to write, is not like the Erse expression,

[7] Edda Semund, p. 3. In the Icelandic Gospels, for Latin and Hebrew letters we have Latiniskum and Ebreskum bokstefum. Luke xxiii. 38. The Franco-theotisc, for letters, has a similar compound word, bok-staven.

[8] When a letter or authoritative document is mentioned in Saxon, the expressions applied to it are not borrowed from the Latin, as scriptum, mandatum, epistola, and such like; but it is said, "Honorius sent the Scot a ge-writ," Sax. Ch. 39; desired the Pope with his ge-writ to confirm it, ib. 38. So Alfred, translating Bede, says, "The Pope sent to Augustin pallium and ge-writ;" here borrowing from the Latin the pallium, a thing known to them from the Romans, but using a native Saxon term to express the word epistle.

from the Latin scribere, but is 'awritan,' or 'gewritan.' This verb is formed from a similar noun of the same meaning as staef. The noun is preserved in the Maeso-Gothic, where writs signifies 'a letter.'

In like manner the Saxons did not derive their word for book from the Latin liber; they expressed it by their own term, 'boc,' as the Northerns called it 'bog.'

I do not mean to assert indiscriminately, that whenever a word indigenous in a language is used to express writing, it is therefore to be inferred that the people using that language have also letters; because it may so happen that the word may not have been an indigenous term for letters, but for something else; and may have been applied to express letters only analogically or metaphorically. To give an instance: the Indians of New England expressed letters, or writing, by the terms wussukwhonk, or wussukwheg. But the Indians had no letters nor writing among them: whence then had they these words? The answer is, that they were in the habit of painting their faces and their garments, and when we made them acquainted with writing, they applied to it their word for painting.[9] But though they could figuratively apply their term for painting to express writing, they had nothing to signify a book, and therefore it was necessary to ingraft our English word 'book' into their language for that purpose.

On the whole, I am induced to believe that the Anglo-Saxons were not unacquainted with alphabetical characters when they came into England. However this may be, it is certain that if they had ancient letters, they ceased

[9] Thus wussukhosu was a painted coat. Williams' Key to the Language of America, p. 184. ed. 1643, and see his remark, p. 61. The Malays, who have borrowed their letters from other nations, have used the same analogy. Their word "to write," is toolis, which also signifies to paint. See Howison's Malay Dictionary.

to use them after their conversion. It was the invariable policy of the Roman ecclesiastics to discourage the use of the Runic characters, because they were of pagan origin, and had been much connected with idolatrous superstitions.[10] Hence as soon as the Christian clergy acquired influence in the Saxon octarchy, all that appeared in their literature was in the character which they had formed from the Romans.

We know nothing of the compositions of the Anglo-Saxons in their pagan state. Tacitus mentions generally of the Germans that they had ancient songs, and therefore we may believe that the Anglo-Saxons were not without them. Indeed, Dunstan is said to have learned the vain songs of his countrymen in their pagan state ; and we may suppose that if such compositions had not been in existence at that period, Edgar would not have forbidden men, on festivals, to sing heathen songs. But none of these had survived to us. If they were ever committed to writing it was on wood or stones ; indeed, their word for book, boc, expresses a beech tree, and seems to allude to the matter of which their earliest books were made.[11] The poets of

---

[10] The Swedes were persuaded by the Pope, in 1001, to lay aside the Runic letters, and to adopt the Roman in their stead. They were gradually abolished in Denmark, and afterwards in Iceland.

[11] Wormius infers, that pieces of wood cut from the beech tree were the ancient northern books, Lit. Run. p. 6. Saxo-Grammaticus mentions, that Fengo's Ambassadors took with them literas l'gno insculptas, "because," adds Saxo, "that was formerly a celebrated kind of material to write upon," lib. iii. p. 52. Besides the passage formerly cited from Fortunatus, we may notice another, in which he speaks of the bark as used to contain characters. See Worm., p. 9, who says, that no wood more abounds in Denmark than the beech, nor is any more adapted to receive impressions, ib. p. 7. In Welsh, gwydd, a tree, or wood, is used to denote a book. So Gwilym Tew talks of reading the gwydd. Owen's Dict. voc. Gwydd.

barbarous ages usually confide the little effusions of their genius to the care of tradition. They are seldom preserved in writing till literature becomes a serious study; and therefore we may easily believe, that if the Anglo-Saxons had alphabetical characters, they were much more used for divinations, charms, and funeral inscriptions than for literary compositions."—*Sharon Turner,—Hist. of the Anglo-Saxons, Vol. I., B. II., App., Chap. IV.*

APPENDIX B.

"ON THE COPIOUSNESS OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE."

"THIS language has been thought to be a very rude and barren tongue, incapable of expressing anything but the most simple and barbarous ideas. The truth, however, is, that it is a very copious language, and is capable of expressing any subject of human thought. In the technical terms of those arts and sciences which have been discovered, or much improved, since the Norman Conquest, it must of course be deficient. But books of history, belles-lettres, and poetry, may be now written in it, with considerable precision and correctness, and even with much discrimination, and some elegance of expression.

The Saxon abounds with synonymes. I will give a few instances of those which my memory can supply."

Our author here introduces a number of words as synonymes, but which rather express the same objects under different relations.

"They had a great number of words for a ship, and to express the Supreme, they used more words and phrases than I can recollect to have seen in any other language.

Indeed, the copiousness of their language was receiving perpetual additions from the lays of their poets. I have already mentioned that the great features of their poetry were metaphor and periphrasis. On these they prided themselves. To be fluent in these was the great object of their emulation, and the great test of their merit. Hence, Cedmon, in his account of the deluge, uses near thirty synonymous words and phrases to express the ark. They could not attain this desired end without making new words and phrases by new compounds, and most of these became naturalized in the language. The same zeal for novelty of expression led them to borrow words from every other language which came within their reach."

* * * * * * * * *

"But the great proof of the copiousness and power of the Anglo-Saxon language may be had from considering our own English, which is principally Saxon. It may be interesting to show this by taking some lines of our principal authors, and marking in *Italics* the Saxon words they contain."

SHAKSPEARE.

To be or not to be, that is the question;
Whether 'tis nobler *in the mind to* suffer
The slings and arrows of outrageous fortune,
Or to take arms *against a sea of* troubles,
And by opposing *end them? To die, to sleep;*
No more! and by a sleep to say we end
The heart-ach, and the thousand natural *shocks*
The flesh is heir *to! 'twere a* consummation
Devoutly *to be wished. To die, to sleep;*
To sleep? perchance *to dream!*

MILTON.

With thee conversing *I forgct all time,*
All seasons, *and their* change; *all* please *alike.*
Sweet is the breath of morn, her rising sweet,
With charm *of earliest birds;* pleasant *the sun*
When first on this delightful *land he spreads*
His orient *beams on* herb, *trec,* fruit *and* flower,
Glistening with dew; fragrant *the* fertile *earth*
After soft showers; and sweet the coming on
Of grateful *evening mild; then* silent *night*
With this her solemn *bird, and this fair moon,*
And these the gems *of heaven, her starry train.*

COWLEY.

Mark that swift arrow; how it cuts *the air!*
How it outruns the following eye!
Use *all* persuasions *now and try*
If thou canst call *it back, or* stay *it there.*
That way it went; but thou shalt find
No track *is left behind.*
Fool! 'tis thy life, and the fond archer *thou.*
Of all the time thou'st shot away
I'll bid thee fetch but yesterday,
And it shall be too hard a task *to do.*

TRANSLATORS OF THE BIBLE.

And they made ready the present *against* Joseph *came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there. And when* Joseph *came home, they brought him the* present *which was in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth. And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive? And they answered, thy* servant *our father is in good health, he is yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made* obeisance. *And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother* Benjamin, *his mother's son, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be* gracious *unto thee, my son.* Gen. xliii. 25—29.

Then when Mary *was come where* Jesus *was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my bro-*

ther had not died. When Jesus *therefore saw her weeping, and the* Jews *also weeping which came with her, he groaned in the* spirit, *and was* troubled. *And said, Where have ye laid him? They said unto him, Lord, come and see.* Jesus *wept. Then said the* Jews, *Behold how he loved him.* John xi. 32—36.

THOMSON.

These as they change, *Almighty Father, these*
Are but the varied *God. The* rolling *year*
Is full of thee. Full in the pleasing *spring*
Thy beauty walks, thy tenderness *and love.*
Wide flush the fields; the soft'ning air is balm;
Echo *the mountains round; the forest smiles;*
And every sense *and every heart is* joy.
Then comes thy glory *in the summer months,*
With light and heat refulgent. *Then thy sun*
Shoots full perfection *through the swelling year.*

ADDISON.

I was yesterday, about sunset, walking in the open fields, till the night insensibly *fell upon me. I at first* amused *myself with all the richness and* variety *of* colors *which* appeared *in the western parts of heaven. In* proportion *as they* faded *away and went out,* several *stars and* planets appeared, *one after another, till the whole* firmament *was in a glow. The blueness of the* æther *was* exceedingly *heightened and enlivened by the* season *of the year.*

SPENSER.

Hard is the doubt, *and* difficult *to deem,*
When all three kinds of love together meet,
And do dispart *the heart with* power extreme,
Whether shall weigh the balance *down; to weet*
The dear affection *unto kindred sweet,*
Or raging *fire of love to woman kind,*
Or zeal *of friends* combined *with* virtues *meet:*
But of them all the band of virtuous *mind*
Me seems the gentle *heart should most* assured *bend.*

Book 4. C. 9.

APPENDIX B.

LOCKE.

Every man, being conscious *to himself, that he thinks, and that, which his mind is* applied *about whilst thinking, being the* ideas *that are there; it is* past doubt, *that men have in their minds* several ideas. *Such are those* expressed *by the words, whiteness, hardness, sweetness, thinking,* motion, *man,* elephant, army, *drunkenness, and others. It is in the first* place, *then, to be inquired, How he comes by them? I know it is a* received doctrine *that men have* native *ideas, and* original characters stamped *upon their minds in their very first being.* Locke's Essay, Book 11, Ch. 1.

POPE.

How happy is the blameless vestal's *lot!*
The world forgetting, by the world forgot;
Eternal *sunshine of the* spotless *mind!*
Each pray'r accepted, *and each wish* resign'd;
Labor *and rest that* equal periods *keep;*
Obedient *slumbers that can wake and weep;*
Desires composed, affections *ever even;*
Tears that delight, *and sighs that waft to heaven,*
Grace *shines around her with* serenest *beams,*
And whispering angels prompt *her golden dreams.*
For her th' unfading *rose of* Eden *blooms,*
And wings of seraphs *shed* divine perfumes.

YOUNG.

Let Indians, *and the gay, like* Indians, *fond*
Of feather'd fopperies, *the sun* adore;
Darkness has more divinity *for me;*
It strikes thought inward, it drives back the soul
To settle on herself, our point supreme.
There lies our theatre: *there sits our* judge.
Darkness the curtain *drops o'er life's dull* scene;
'Tis the kind hand of Providence *stretch'd out*
'Twixt man and vanity; *'tis* reason's reign,
And virtue's *too; these* tutelary *shades*
Are man's asylum *from the* tainted *throng.*
Night is the good man's friend and guardian too.
It no less rescues virtue, *than* inspires.

SWIFT.

Wisdom is a fox, who, after long hunting, will at last cost you the pains *to dig out. 'Tis a cheese, which by how much the richer has the thicker, the homelier, and the* coarser coat; *and whereof, to a* judicious palate, *the maggots are the best. 'Tis a sack* posset, *wherein the deeper you go, you will find it the sweeter. But then, lastly, 'tis a nut, which, unless you choose with* judgment, *may cost you a tooth, and* pay *you with nothing but a worm.*

ROBERTSON.

This great emperor, *in the* plenitude *of his* power, *and in* possession *of all the* honors *which can* flatter *the heart of man, took the* extraordinary resolution *to* resign *his kingdom; and to withdraw* entirely *from any* concern *in business, or the* affairs *of this world, in* order *that he might spend the* remainder *of his days in* retirement *and* solitude. Dioclesian *is,* perhaps, *the only* prince *capable of holding the* reins *of* government, *who ever* resigned *them from* deliberate *choice, and who* continued during *many years to* enjoy *the* tranquillity *of* retirement, *without fetching one* penitent *sigh, or casting back one look of* desire *towards the* power *or* dignity *which he had* abandoned.—Charles V.

HUME.

The beauties *of her* person, *and* graces *of her* air, combined *to make her the most* amiable *of women; and the* charms *of her* address *and* conversation aided *the* impression *which her lovely* figure *made on the heart of all beholders.* Ambitious *and* active *in her* temper, *yet* inclined *to* cheerfulness *and* society; *of a lofty* spirit, constant *and even* vehement *in her* purpose, *yet* politic, gentle, *and* affable *in her* demeanor, *she* seemed *to* partake *only so much of the* male virtues *as to* render *her* estimable *without* relinquishing *those soft* graces *which* compose *the* proper ornament *of her* sex.

GIBBON.

In the second century *of the* Christian era *the* empire *of* Rome comprehended *the fairest* part *of the earth, and the most* civilized portion *of mankind. The* frontiers *of that* extensive monarchy *were guarded by* ancient renown *and* disciplined valor. *The* gentle *but* powerful influence *of laws and manners had* gradually cemented *the* union *of the* provinces. *Their peaceful* inhabitants enjoyed *and* abused *the* advantages *of wealth and* luxury. *The* image *of a free* constitution *was* preserved *with* decent reverence.

JOHNSON.

Of genius, *that* power, *which* constitutes *a poet; that* quality, *without which* judgment *is cold and knowledge is* inert; *that* energy *which* collects, combines, amplifies, *and* animates, *the* superiority *must, with some* hesitation, *be* allowed *to* Dryden. *It is not to be* inferred *that of this* poetical vigor Pope *had only a little, because* Dryden *had more; for every other writer since* Milton *must give* place *to* Pope; *and even of* Dryden *it must be said, that if he has brighter* paragraphs, *he has not better* poems.

"From the preceding instances we may form an idea of the power of the Saxon language, but by no means a just idea; for we must not conclude that the words which are not Saxon could not be supplied by Saxon words. On the contrary, Saxon terms might be substituted for all the words not marked as Saxon.

To impress this sufficiently on the mind of the reader, it will be necessary to show how much of our ancient language we have laid aside, and have suffered to become obsolete; because all our writers, from Chaucer to our own times, have used words of foreign origin rather than our own. In three pages of Alfred's Orosius, I found 78 words which have become obsolete, out of 548, or about one-seventh. In three pages of his Boetius I found 143 obsolete, out of 666, or about one-fifth. In three pages of his Bede, I found 230 obsolete out of 969, or about one-fifth. The difference in the proportion between these and the Orosius proceeds from the latter containing many historical names. Perhaps we shall be near the truth if we say, as a general principle, that one-fifth of the Anglo-Saxon language has ceased to be used in modern English. This loss must of course be taken into account when we estimate the copiousness of our ancient language, by considering how much of it our English authors exhibit."—*Sharon Turner,—Hist. of the Anglo-Saxons, Vol. I., App. ., Chap. III.*

APPENDIX C.

"The Greeks and Romans, counting only by tens, composed their numbers from ten to twenty, with δεκα, decem, *ten;* ἑνδεκα, undecim, *eleven;* δυωδεκα, duodecim, *twelve.* The German tribes form the same numerals in a similar manner, except *eleven* and *twelve*, which were composed with *Ger.* lif; *A.-S.* laefan, lif, lef, l'f, in other dialects. But as this anomaly entered our numeral system in a period anterior to the history of our tongues, and is common to all the Germanic languages, the analogy between the kindred dialects is not disturbed by these irregularities, but rather advanced.

" 18. The cause of this disturbance lies in the old practice of using both *ten* and *twelve* as fundamental numbers.

" The advance was by ten, thus thrittig, *Country Friesic* tritich; feowertig, *Ab.* 2, &c.; but on arriving at sixty the series was finished, and another begun, denoted by prefixing hund. This second series proceeded to one hundred and twenty, thus: hundnigontig, *ninety;* hundteontig, *a hundred;* hundenlufontig, *a hundred and ten;* hundtwelftig, *a hundred and twenty:* here the second series concluded. It thus appears that the Anglo-Saxons did not know our hundred = 100, as the chief division of numbers; and, though they counted from ten to ten, they, at the same time, chose the number *twelve* as the basis of the chief divisions. As we say, $5 \times 10 = 50$; $10 \times 10 = 100$; they multiplied 5 and 10 by 12, and produced 60 and 120. When the Scandinavians adopted a hundred as a chief division—$100 = 10 \times 10$—they still retained one hundred and twenty; and calling both these numbers *hundred*, they distinguished them by the epithets *little* or ten hundred,

lill-hundrad or hundrad tiraed, and *great* or the twelve number hundred, stor-hundrade, or hundrad tólfraed. The Danes count to forty by tens, thus: tredive, *thirty;* fyrretyve, *forty;* and then commence by twenties, thus: halvtrediesindstyve, literally in *A.-S.* thridda healf sithon twentig*—*two twenties*—and the *third twenty half*, i. e. *fifty*. The Icelanders call 2500 half thridie thusand,—*Dut.* derdehalfduizend, i. e. *two thousand*, and *the third thousand half;* firesindtyve—*four-times twenty—eighty*, and so on to a hundred. The Francs being a mixture of kindred nations from the middle of Germany, when they entered Gallia, partly adopted the Anglo-Saxon mode of numeration, and partly that of the Danes, and they afterwards translated verbally their vernacular names of the numerals by Latin words. From twenty to fifty it proceeds in the usual manner, vingt, trente, quarante, cinquante, soixante; but having arrived at seventy, the same place where the Anglo-Saxons commenced with hund, hundseofontig, it uses soixante dix, quatre vingt, just as the Danes express eighty by firesindstyve, *four times twenty*. As it appears that the old Germans had two fundamental numbers, *ten* and *twelve*, it follows that *eleven* and *twelve* are the *last two* numerals of the twelve series, and the *first two* in the ten series; hence perhaps came the use of the termination lif or lef in *eleven* and *twelve*."—Bosworth, *Origin and Connexion of the Germanic Tongues.*

* The ellipsis of the *two twenties* is supplied in the expression twá geare and thridde healf, *two years and half the third year*, literally in *Frs. c.* twa jier in t' tredde heal, but custom contracts it to tredde heal jier. Hickes compares this ellipsis with the Scotch expression. *half ten*, which is also the *Dut.* half tien, but in this he is not accurate. The country Friesians not having this ellipsis, prove that it must be supplied in another way. They say, healwei tsjienen, *half way of the present hour to ten o'clock.* Dr. Dorow has also fallen into the same mistake, p. 127, Denkmäler, I., 2 and 3.

APPENDIX D.

ON THE STRUCTURE AND MECHANISM OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.

"To explain the history of any language is a task peculiarly difficult at this period of the world, in which we are so very remote from the era of its original construction.

We have, as yet, witnessed no people in the act of forming their language, and cannot, therefore, from experience, demonstrate the simple elements from which a language begins, nor the additional organization which it gradually receives. The languages of highly civilized people, which are those that we are most conversant with, are in a state very unlike their ancient tongues. Many words have been added to them from other languages; many have deviated into meanings very different from their primitive significations; many have been so altered by the change of pronunciation and orthography, as scarcely to bear any resemblance to their ancient forms. The abbreviations of language, which have been usually called its articles, pronouns, conjunctions, prepositions and interjections; the inflections of its verbs, the declensions of its nouns, and the very form of its syntax, have also undergone so many alterations from the caprice of human usage, that it is impossible to discern anything of the mechanism of a language, but by ascending from its present state to its more ancient form.

The Anglo-Saxon is one of those ancient languages to which we may successfully refer, in our inquiries how language has been constructed.

As we have not had the experience of any people forming a language, we cannot attain to a knowledge of its mechanism in any other way than by analysing it ; by arranging its words into their classes, and by tracing these to their elementary sources. We shall perhaps be unable to discover the original words with which the language began, but we may hope to trace the progress of its formation, and some of the principles on which that progress has been made. In this inquiry I shall follow the steps of the author of the Diversions of Purley, and build upon his foundation, because I think that his book has presented to us the key to that mechanism which we have so long admired, so fruitlessly examined, and so little understood.

Words have been divided into nine classes : the article, the substantive or noun, the pronoun, the adjective, the verb, the adverb, the preposition, the conjunction, and the interjection.

Under these classes all the Saxon words may be arranged, although not with that scientific precision with which the classifications of natural history have been made. Mr. Tooke has asserted, that in all languages there are only two sorts of words necessary for the communication of our thoughts, and therefore only two parts of speech, the noun and the verb, and that the others are the abbreviations of these.

But if the noun and the verb be only used, they will serve not so much to impart our meaning, as to indicate it. These will suffice to express simple substances or facts, and simple motions of nature or man ; but will do by themselves little else. All the connexions, references, distinctions, limitations, applications, contrasts, relations, and refinements of thought and feeling—and therefore most of what a cultivated people wish to express by language, cannot be conveyed without the other essential abbrevia-

tions—and therefore all nations have been compelled, as occasions occurred, as wants increased, and as thought evolved, to invent or adopt them, till all that were necessary became naturalized in the language.

That nouns and verbs are the most essential and primitive words of language, and that all others have been formed from them, are universal facts, which after reading the Diversions of Purley, and tracing in other languages the application of the principles there maintained, no enlightened philologist will now deny. But though this is true as to the origin of these parts of speech, it may be questioned whether the names established by conventional use may not be still properly retained, because the words now classed as conjunctions, prepositions, etc., though originally verbs, are not verbs at present, but have been long separated from their verbal parents, and have become distinct parts of our grammatical syntax.

That the conjunctions, the prepositions, the adverbs, and the interjections of our language, have been made from our verbs and nouns, Mr. Tooke has satisfactorily shown; and with equal truth he has affirmed, that articles and pronouns have proceeded from the same source. I have pursued his inquiries through the Saxon and other languages, and am satisfied that the same may be affirmed of adjectives. Nouns and verbs are the parents of all the rest of language; and it can be proved in the Anglo-Saxon, as in other tongues, that of these the nouns are the ancient and primitive stock from which all other words have branched and vegetated."

* * * * * * * * * *

"The Anglo-Saxon VERBS have essentially contributed to form those parts of speech which Mr. Tooke has denominated the abbreviations of language. The verbs,

however, are not themselves the primitive words of our language. They are all in a state of composition. They are like the secondary mountains of the earth—they have been formed posterior to the ancient bulwarks of human speech, which are the nouns—I mean of course those nouns which are in their elementary state.

In some languages, as in the Hebrew, the verbs are very often the nouns applied unaltered to a verbal signification. We have examples of this sort of verbs in our English words, love, hate, fear, hope, dream, sleep, etc. These words are nouns, and are also used as verbs. Of verbs thus made by the simple application of nouns in a verbal form, the Anglo-Saxon gives few examples.

Almost all its other verbs are nouns with a final syllable added, and this final syllable is a word expressive of motion, or action, or possession.

To show this fact, we will take some of the Anglo-Saxon verbs:

Bad *a pledge.*	bad-ian *to pledge.*
baer *a bier.*	baer-an *to carry.*
baeth *a bath.*	baeth-ian *to wash.*
bat *a club.*	beat-an *to beat.*
bebod *a command.*	bebod-an *to command.*
bidde *a prayer.*	bidd-an *to pray.*
big *a crown.*	big-an *to bend.*
bliss *joy.*	bliss-ian *to rejoice.*
blostm *a flower.*	blostm-ian *to blossom.*
blot *a sacrifice.*	blot-an *to sacrifice.*
bod *an edict.*	bod-ian *to proclaim.*
borg *a loan.*	borg-ian *to lend.*
bridl *a bridle.*	bridl-ian *to bridle.*
broc *misery.*	broc-ian *to afflict.*
bye *a habitation*	by-an *to inhabit.*
byseg *business.*	bysg-ian *to be busy.*

bysmr *contumely.*	bysmr-ian *to deride.*
bytla *a builder.*	bytl-ian *to build.*
car *care.*	car-ian *to be anxious.*
ceap *cattle.*	ceap-ian *to buy.*
cele *cold.*	cel-an *to cool.*
cerre *a bending.*	cerr-an *to return.*
cid *strife.*	cid-an *to quarrel.*
cnyt *a knot.*	cnytt-an *to tie.*
comp *a battle.*	comp-ian *to fight.*
craeft *art.*	craeft-an *to build.*
curs *a curse.*	curs-ian *to curse.*
cwid *a saying.*	cwydd-ian *to say.*
cyrm *a noise.*	cyrm-an *to cry out.*
cyth *knowledge.*	cyth-an *to make known.*
cos *a kiss.*	coss-an *to kiss.*
dael *a part.*	dael-an *to divide.*
daeg *day.*	daeg-ian *to shine.*
deaeg *color.*	deag-an *to tinge.*

If we go through all the alphabet, we shall find that most of the verbs are composed of a noun, and the syllables an, ian, or gan. Of these additional syllables, gan is the verb of motion, to go, or the verb agan to possess; and an seems sometimes the abbreviation of anan to give, and sometimes of the verbs gan and agan. Thus deagan, to tinge, appears to me deag-an, to give a color; daelan, to divide, dael-an, to give a part; cossan, to kiss, cos-an, to give a kiss; cursian, to curse, cursan, to give a curse; while we may presume that carian, to be anxious, is car-agan, to have care; blostmian, to blossom, is blostm-agan, to have a flower; byan, to inhabit, is by-agan, to have a habitation. We may also say that cidan, to quarrel, is the abbreviation of cid-gan, to go to quarrel; baethian, to wash, is baeth-gan, to go to a bath; biddan, *to pray*, is bidde-gan, to go to pray. The Gothic to pray is bidgan.

That the words gan, or agan, have been abbreviated or softened into an, or ian, can be proved from several verbs. Thus fylgan, or filigian, to follow, is also filian. Thus fleogan, to fly, becomes fleon and flion. So forhtigan, to be afraid, has become also forhtian. So fundigan has become fundian; gethyldgian, gethyldian; fengan, foan, and fon; and teogan, teon. The examples of this change are innumerable.

This abbreviation is also proved by many of the participles of the abbreviated verbs ending in gend, thus showing the original infinitive to have been gen; as frefrian, to comfort, has its participle frefergend; fremian, to profit, freomigend; fulian, has fuligend; gaemnian, gaemnigend, etc.

Many verbs are composed of the terminations above mentioned, and of words which exist in the Anglo-Saxon, not as nouns, but as adjectives, and of some words which are not to be met with in the Anglo-Saxon, either as nouns or adjectives. But so true is the principle, that nouns were the primitive words of these verbs, and that verbs are but the nouns with the additional final syllables, that we shall very frequently find the noun we search for existing in the state of a noun in some of those languages which have a close affinity with the Anglo-Saxon. This language meets our eye in a very advanced state, and therefore, when we decompose it, we cannot expect to meet in itself all its elements. Many of its elements had dropped out of its vocabulary at that period wherein we find it, just as in modern English we have dropped a great number of words of our Anglo-Saxon ancestors. In this treatise, which the necessary limits of my publication compel me to make very concise, I can only be expected to give a few instances.

Beran, is to bring forth, or produce; there is no primi-

tive noun answering to this verb in the Anglo-Saxon, but there is in the Franco-theotisc, where we find bar is fruit, or whatever the earth produces; ber-an is therefore to give fruit or to produce. So maersian, to celebrate, is from segan, to speak, and some noun from which the adjective maera, illustrious, had been formed. The noun is not in the Saxon, but it is in the Franco-theotisc, where maera is fame, or rumor; therefore, maersian, to celebrate a person, is mera-segan, to speak his fame. I have observed many examples of this sort.

In searching for the original nouns from which verbs have been formed, we must always consider if the verb we are inquiring about be a primitive verb or a secondary verb, containing either of the prefixes a, be, ge, for, in, on, to, with, etc., etc. In these cases we must strip the verb of its prefix, and examine its derivation under its earlier form. The verbs with a prefix are obviously of later origin than the verbs to which the prefix has not been applied.

Sometimes the verb consists of two verbs put together, as gan-gan, to go; so for-letan, to dismiss or leave, is composed of two verbs, faran, to go, laetan, to let or suffer, and is literally to let go.

The Anglo-Saxon NOUNS are not all of the same antiquity; some are the primitive words of the language from which every other has branched, but some are of later date."

* * * * * * * * * *

"The primitive nouns expressing sensible objects, having been formed, they were multiplied by combinations with each other. They were then applied to express ideas more abstracted. By adding to them a few expressive syllables, the numerous classes of verbs and adjectives arose; and from these again other nouns and adjectives were formed. The nouns and verbs were then abbrevi-

ated and adapted into conjunctions, prepositions, adverbs, and interjections. The pronouns were soon made from a sense of their convenience; and out of them came the articles. To illustrate these principles, from the various languages which I have examined, would expand these few pages into a volume, and would be therefore improper; but I can recommend the subject to the attention of the philological student, with every assurance of a successful research.

The multiplication of language by the metaphorical application of nouns to express other nouns, or to signify adjectives, may be observed in all languages. Thus, beorht, light, was applied to express bright, shining, and illustrious. So deop, the sea, was applied to express depth.

As a specimen how the Anglo-Saxon language has been formed from the multiplication of simple words, I will show the long train of words which have been formed from a few primitive words. I select four of the words applicable to the mind. The numerous terms formed from them will illustrate the preceding observations on the mechanism of the language.

ANCIENT NOUN:

Hyge *or* hige *mind* or *thought.*

Secondary meaning: *care*, *diligence*, *study.*

Hoga *care.*

Hogu *care*, *industry*, *effort.*

Adjectives, being the noun so applied:

Hige *diligent*, *studious*, *attentive.*

Hoga *prudent*, *solicitous.*

Verbs from the noun:

Hogian, *to meditate*, *to study*, *to think*, *to be wise*, *to be anxious:* and hence *to groan.*

Hygian, Hyggan } *to study, to be solicitous, to endeavour.*

The verb, by use, having gained new shades of meaning and applications, we meet with it again; as,

Hicgan, Hycgan } *to study, to explore, to seek vehemently, to endeavour, to struggle.*

Secondary noun, derived from this verb:

Hogung *care, effort, endeavour.*

Secondary nouns compounded of the ancient noun and another:

Higecraeft *acuteness of mind.*

Higeleast *negligence, carelessness.*

Higesorga *anxieties, mental griefs.*

Hogascip, Hogoscip } *prudence.*

Hygeleast *folly, madness, scurrility.*

Hygesceaft *the mind* or *thought.*

Adjectives composed of the ancient noun and a meaning word:

Hygeleas *void of mind, foolish.*

Hygerof, Higerof } *magnanimous, excellent in mind.*

Hogfeast, Hogofeast } *prudent.*

Hogfull *anxious, full of care.*

Higefrod *wise, prudent in mind.*

Higeleas *negligent, incurious.*

Higestrang *strong in mind.*

Higethancol *cautious, provident, thoughtful.*

Adverbs from the adjective:

Higeleaslice *negligently, incuriously.*

Hogfullice *anxiously.*

ANCIENT NOUN:

Mod *the mind;* also *passion and irritability.*

Verbs:

Modian, Modigan, Modgian } *to be high minded. to rage. to swell.*

Adjectives composed of the noun and another word or syllable:

Modig, Modeg } *irritable. angry, proud.*
Modful *full of mind, irritable.*
Modga *elated, proud, distinguished.*
Modhwata *fervent in mind.*
Modilic *magnanimous.*
Modleas *meek-minded, pusillanimous.*
Modstathol *firm-minded.*
Modthwer *patient in mind, meek, mild.*

Secondary nouns composed of the ancient noun and some other:

Modgethanc *thoughts of the mind, council.*
Modgethoht *strength of mind, reasoning.*
Modgewinne *conflicts of mind.*
Modesmynla *the affections of the mind, the inclinations.*
Modhete *heat of mind—anger.*
Modleaste *folly, pusillanimity, slothfulness.*
Modnesse *pride.*
Modsefa *the intellect, sensation, intelligence.*
Modsorg *grief of mind.*

Secondary nouns of still later origin, having been formed after the adjectives, and composed of an adjective and another noun:

Modignesse, Modinesse } *moodiness, pride, animosity.*

Modseocnesse *sickness of mind.*
Modstatholnysse *firmness of mind, fortitude.*
Modsumnesse *concord.*
Modthaernesse *patience, meekness.*

Adverb formed from the adjective :
Modiglice *proudly, angrily.*

ANCIENT NOUN :

Wit, Gewit } *the mind, genius, the intellect, the sense.*
Secondary meaning : *wisdom, prudence.*

Noun applied as an adjective :
Wita, Wite } *wise, skilful.*
Gewita *conscious ;* hence *a witness.*

Verbs formed from the noun :
Witan *to know, to perceive.*
Gewitan *to understand.*
Witegian *to prophesy.*

Adjectives composed of the ancient noun, and an additional syllable, or word :
Wittig *wise, skilled, ingenious, prudent.*
Gewitig *knowing, wise, intelligent.*
Gewitleas *ignorant, foolish.*
Gewittig *intelligent, conscious.*
Gewitscoc *ill in mind, demoniac.*
Witol, wittol *wise, knowing.*

Secondary nouns formed of the ancient noun and another noun :
Witedom *the knowledge of judgment, prediction.*
Witega *a prophet.*
Witegung *prophecy.*
Witesaga *a prophet.*
Gewitleast *folly, madness.*

Gewitloca *the mind.*
Gewitness *witness.*
Gewitscipe *witness.*
Witeclofe *trifler.*
Witword *the answer of the wise.*

Nouns of more recent date, having been formed out of the adjectives :

Gewitseocness *insanity.*
Witigdom *knowledge, wisdom, prescience.*
Witolnesse *knowledge, wisdom.*

Secondary adjective, or one formed upon the secondary noun :

Witedomlic *prophetical.*

Conjunctions :

Witedlic, Witodlic } *indeed, for, but, to-wit.*

Adverbs formed from participles and adjectives :

Witendlice, Wittiglice } *knowingly.*

ANCIENT NOUN :

Gethanc, Gethonc } *the mind, thought, opinion.*

Thanc, Thonc } *the will, thought.*

Secondary meaning : *an act of the will,* or *thanks.*

Thing, Gething } *a council.*

And from the consequence conferred by sitting at the council, came

Gethincth, *honor, dignity.*

Verbs formed from the noun :

Thincan, Thencan } *to think, to conceive, to feel, to reason, to consider.*

Gethencan } *to think.*
Gethengcan }
Thancian } *to thank.*
Gethancian }
Thingan *to address, to speak, to supplicate.*
Gethancmetan *to consider.*

Adjectives formed from the ancient noun :

Thancol } *thoughtful, meditating, cautious.*
Thoncol }
Gethancol *mindful.*
Thancful *thankful, ingenious, content.*
Thancwurth *grateful.*
Thancolmod *provident, wise.*

Secondary nouns formed from the verb :

Thoht } *thinking, thought.*
Gethoht }
Getheaht *council.*
Getheahtere *counsellor*
Thancung *thanking.*
Thancmetuncg *deliberation.*

Secondary verb, from one of these secondary nouns :
Getheahtian *to consult.*

More recent noun, formed from the secondary verb :
Getheahting *council, consultation.*
Another secondary verb :
Ymbethencan *to think about anything.*

Adjective from a secondary verb :
Getheatendlic *consulting.*

Adverb from one of the adjectives :
Thancwurthlice *gratefully.*

These specimens will evince to the observing eye how

the Anglo-Saxon language has been formed; and they also indicate that it had become very far removed from a rude state of speech. These derivative compounds imply much cultivation and exercise, and a considerable portion of mental discrimination. It is, indeed, in such an advanced state, that novels, moral essays, dramas, and the poetry of nature and feeling might be written in pure Anglo-Saxon, without any perceptible deficiency of appropriate terms."—SHARON TURNER,—*Hist. of the Anglo-Saxons*, *Vol. II.*, *App. I.*, *Chap.* 1.

We have given these extracts without endorsing, as will have been perceived to a certain extent, all the opinions advanced by the writer, differing, as we do in our philological principles, from the Author of the *Diversions of Purley*, and others of the late English School. Our views, so far as called forth by the language with which we have been occupied, will appear more fully, and at the same time be exemplified, in another volume now in press, and also, at some future day, in a less compendious Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon, our expressive and noble ancestral tongue

THE END.

155 Broadway, New York. 142 Strand, London.
Of late firm of Wiley & Putnam.

New Works in Press,

Or recently published, by

GEORGE P. PUTNAM,

155 Broadway, New York.

G. P. PUTNAM has the pleasure of announcing that, agreeably to his contract with the distinguished author, he has now in the course of publication

A new, uniform, and complete edition

OF THE

Works of Washington Irving,

Revised and enlarged by the Author,

In Twelve Elegant Duodecimo Volumes,

Beautifully printed with new type, and on superior paper, made expressly for the purpose.

The first volume of the Series will be

The Sketch-Book,

complete in one volume,

which will be ready on the first day of September.

Knickerbocker's History of New York,

with revisions and copious additions,

will be published on the 1st of October.

The Life and Voyages of Columbus,

Vol. I. on the 1st of November,

and the succeeding volumes will be issued on the first day of each month until completed;—as follows:

The Sketch-Book, in one volume.
Knickerbocker's New York, in one volume.
Tales of a Traveller, in one volume.
Bracebridge Hall, in one volume.
The Conquest of Grenada, in one volume.
The Alhambra, in one volume.
The Spanish Legends, in one vol.
The Crayon Miscellany, in one vol.—Abbotsford, Newstead, The Prairies, &c.
Life and Voyages of Columbus, and The Companions of Columbus, 2 vols.
Adventures of Captain Bonneville, one vol.
Astoria, one volume.

The Illustrated Sketch-Book.

In October will be published,

The Sketch-Book.

By Washington Irving.

One volume, square octavo.

Illustrated with a series of highly-finished Engravings on wood, from Designs by Darley and others, engraved in the best style by Childs, Herrick, &c. This edition will be printed on paper of the finest quality, similar in size and style to the new edition of "Halleck's Poems." It is intended that the illustrations shall be superior to any engravings on wood yet produced in this country, and that the mechanical execution of the volume, altogether, shall be worthy of the author's reputation. It will form an elegant and appropriate gift-book for all seasons.

The Illustrated Knickerbocker,

With a series of Original Designs, in one vol., octavo, is also in preparation.

Mr. Putnam has also the honor to announce that he will publish at intervals (in connexion, and uniform with the other collected writings),

Mr. Irving's New Works,

now nearly ready for the press: including

The Life of Mohammed,

The Life of Washington,

New volumes of Miscellanies, Biographies, &c.

*** This being the first uniform and complete edition of Mr. Irving's works, either in this country or in Europe, the publisher confidently believes that the undertaking will meet with a prompt and cordial response. To say this, is perhaps superfluous and impertinent; for it is a truism that no *American* book-case (not to say *library*) can be well filled without the works of Washington Irving; while the English language itself comprises no purer models of composition.

G. P. Putnam has also made arrangements for the early commencement of new works or new editions of the works of

Miss C. M. Sedgewick,
Charles Fenno Hoffman,
George H Calvert,
J. Bayard Taylor,
S. Wells Williams,
A. J. Downing,
Prof A Gray,
Mrs E Oakes Smith,
Mrs. C. M. Kirkland,
Mary Howitt,
W M. Thackeray,
Thos. Hood,
Leigh Hunt,
Thomas Carlyle,
R Monckton Milnes,
Mrs. Jameson,
Charles Lamb,
Elliot Warburton.

The following new works are now ready, or will be published this season:

I.

Sophisms of the Protective Policy.

Translated from the French of F. Bastiat. With an introduction by Francis Lieber, LL.D. Professor in South Carolina College, Editor of the Encyclopædia Americana, &c. 12mo.

II.

Grecian and Roman Mythology:

With original illustrations. Adapted for the use of Universities and High Schools, and for popular reading. By M A. Dwight. With an introduction by Tayler Lewis, Professor of Greek, University of New York. 12mo. (On 1st September)

Also a fine edition in octavo, with illustrations.

*** This work has been prepared with great care, illustrated with 20 effective outline drawings, and is designed to treat the subject in an original, comprehensive, and unexceptionable manner, so as to fill the place as a text book which is yet unsupplied; while it will also be an attractive and readable table book for general use. It will be at once introduced as a text book in the University of New York and other colleges and schools.

III.

Eureka: a Prose Poem.

Or the Physical and Metaphysical Universe.

By Edgar A. Poe, Esq. Handsomely printed. 12mo. Cloth.

IV.

The Book of Dainty Devices.

***This new and unique volume, superbly illuminated by Mapleson, and comprising original articles by distinguished writers, will be the most elegant and recherché book of the kind ever produced in this country. It will be ready in October.

A new and superior edition of the PEARLS OF AMERICAN POETRY will also be published this season.

V.

Oriental Life Illustrated.

Being a new edition of Eothen, or Traces of Travel in the East. With fine illustrations on Steel.

VI.

Dr. Klipstein's Anglo-Saxon Course of Study.

In uniform 12mo. volumes.

I.

A Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language. By Louis F. Klipstein, AA. LL.M. and PH.D., of the University of Giessen.

***This work recommends itself particularly to the attention of every American student who "glories in his Anglo-Saxon descent" or Teutonic lineage, as well as of all who desire an acquaintance with a language which lies as the foundation of the English, and throws a light upon its elements and structure, derivable from no other source. Of the importance and interesting nature of the study there can be no doubt, and we agree with those who think that the time is coming when it will be considered "utterly disgraceful for any well bred Englishman or American" to have neglected it. With regard to the merits of Dr. Klipstein's Grammar, we will only say, that it has been already adopted as a text-book in some of the leading Institutions of our country.

[The following are also in press.]

II.

Analecta Anglo Saxonica, with an Introductory Ethnographical Essay, Copious Notes, Critical and Explanatory, and a Glossary in which are shown the Indo-Germanic and other Affinities of the Language. *By the same.*

In this work appear the fruits of considerable research, and, we may add, learning. The Ethnology of Europe is succinctly, but clearly illustrated, the Anglo-Saxon language completely analysed, revealing the utmost harmony of combination from its elements, its forms and roots compared with those in kindred dialects and cognate tongues, its position in the Teutonic family and Indo-Germanic range established, and the genuine relation of the English to its great parent properly set forth. To those who are fond of the comparative study of language, the Glossary will prove an invaluable aid, apart from its particular object.

III.

Natale Sancti Gregorii Papæ.—Ælfric's Homily on the Birth-day of St. Gregory, and Collateral Extracts from King Alfred's version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History and the Saxon Chronicle, with a full rendering into English, Notes Critical and Explanatory, and an Index of Words. *By the same.*

IV.

Extracts from the Anglo Saxon-Gospels, a Portion of the Anglo-Saxon Paraphrase of the Book of Psalms, and other Selections of a Sacred Order in the same Language, with a Translation into English, and Notes Critical and Explanatory. *By the same.*

These two works are prepared in such a way as in themselves, with the aid of the Grammar to afford every facility to the Anglo-Saxon Student. Ælfric's Homily is remarkable for beauty of composition, and interesting as setting forth Augustine's Mission to the "Land of the Angles."

V.

Tha Halgan Godspel on Englisc—the Anglo-Saxon Version of the Holy Gospels. Edited by Benjamin Thorpe, F.S.A. *Reprinted by the same. Now ready.*

This, the earliest "English" version of the Four Gospels, will be found interesting to the antiquarian and theologian, as well as serviceable to the student in his investigations of the language. The Text, besides the usual but unbroken division, appears, with the Rubrics, as read in the early Anglican Church.

VII.

Study of Modern Languages.

Part First; French, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, German, and English.

By L. F. Klipstein, AA. LL.M. and Ph. D. One Vol. Imperial 8vo. 75 cents.

This work, which is intended equally for the simultaneous and the separate study of the languages that it sets forth, and which is adapted as well for the native of Germany, France, Italy, Spain, or Portugal, as for him to whom English is vernacular, in the acquirement of any one of the other tongues besides his own, will be found an acceptable manual not only to the tyro, but to the more advanced scholar. The reading portion of the matter is interesting, and the text in every case remarkably correct, while the Elementary Phrases, forms of Cards, Letters, Bills of Exchange, Promissory Notes, Receipts, &c., in the six languages, constitute what has long been a desideratum from the American press. For the comparative study of the *Romanic* tongues the work affords unusual facilities.

VIII.

Pedestrian Tour in Europe.

Views a-Foot; or Europe seen with Knapsack and Staff.

By J. Bayard Taylor.

A new edition with an additional chapter, and a sketch of the author in pedestrian costume, from a drawing by T. Buchanan Read. 12mo. Cloth.

IX.

The Third Edition of

The Middle Kingdom.

A SURVEY OF THE

GEOGRAPHY, GOVERNMENT, EDUCATION, SOCIAL LIFE, ARTS, RELIGION, ETC.,

Of the Chinese Empire

AND ITS INHABITANTS.

With a New Map of the Empire, and Illustrations, principally engraved by J. W. Orr.

BY S. WELLS WILLIAMS.

Two Vols. 8vo. Half morocco, gilt tops, $3. *Now ready.*

"What personal observation did not supply has been industriously and ably supplied from other sources. This will probably take the place of the previous accounts of the Chinese Empire, as more full and accurate than they."—*Evening Post.*

"We are very greatly mistaken, or the circulation of these volumes will raise very much the inhabitants of the Middle Kingdom in the respect of our countrymen."—*N. Y. Recorder.*

"We do not think the man is living who is better qualified than Mr. Williams to make a book on China, and he has produced a work which will be of standard authority as reference."—*N. Y. Observer.*

"The work before us is full of the information required, interspersed with numerous amusing sketches of the peculiar manners of this people. No one was more qualified to write a book of this sort than the author; and all who read it will be highly interested, and will learn more of the Celestials from it, than he can anywhere else."—*Christian Advocate & Journal.*

X.

A New Edition of

Clarke's Shakspeare Concordance.

A Complete Concordance to Shakspeare: being a Verbal Index to ALL the PASSAGES in the Dramatic Works of the Poet. By Mrs. Cowden Clarke.

"Order gave each thing view."

One large Vol. comprising 2560 closely printed columns,—(indicating *every word and passage* in Shakspeare's Works). Price $6. Cloth.

"The result of sixteen years of untiring labor. The different editions of Shakspeare have been carefully collated by the compiler, and every possible means taken to insure the correctness of the work. As it now stands, a person can find a particular passage in Shakspeare by simply remembering one word of it, and is also referred to the act and scene

of the play in which it occurs. As a mere dictionary of Shakspearian language and phrases, it is of great value; but it is also a dictionary of his thoughts and imaginations. It altogether supersedes the volumes of Twiss and Ayscough, and should be on every student's shelves"—*Boston Courier.*

*** This extraordinary work is printed in London and the price there *at present* is £2 5s. 0d. or about $12 A large part of the edition having been purchased for this market, it is furnished here for the very low price of $6, bound in cloth.

Also---By same Author.

The Book of Shakspeare Proverbs.

18mo. 75 cts.

Dr. Lieber's Poetical Address to the American Republic.

In a few days in a neat volume,

The West:

A Metrical Epistle.

By Francis Lieber.

*** Dr. Lieber, the distinguished Professor of Political Economy in South Carolina College, Author of "Political Ethics," &c., has just sailed for his native country—Germany—with the view of aiding in the great cause of Constitutional and Rational Freedom. This little volume proves that he has well-studied that subject during his long residence in this his adopted country—and his able and valuable opinions on American Society and Progress, carry with them a peculiar interest at this time.

NEW AND IMPROVED EDITIONS

Of the following works are now ready or will shortly be published.

Downing's Landscape Gardening and Rural Architecture 2d edition, revised.

Downing's Fruit and Fruit Trees of America. The second ILLUSTRATED edition. With 70 plates, carefully and accurately colored. Royal 8vo.

Downing's Cottage Residences. Illustrated new edition. 1 vol. 8vo. (*Now ready.*)

Goldsmith's Vicar of Wakefield. Very neatly printed.
——— The same, with illustrations designed by Mulready. Elegantly bound gilt edges.
Lamb's Essays of Elia.
Warburton's Crescent and the Cross; or Romance and Realities of Eastern Travel.
Ford's Spaniards and their Country. *** Washington Irving, warmly commends this book.
Eothen. ("The best book of Eastern travel.")
Leigh Hunt's Imagination and Fancy.
Leigh Hunt's Italian Poets.
Fouqué's Undine and Sintram.
Peacock's Headlong Hall, and Nightmare Abbey.

} Each complete in one volume, very neatly bound in green cloth new style and at lower price.

MRS. JAMESON'S CHARACTERISTICS OF WOMEN—Moral, Poetical, and Historical. Illustrated with 12 beautiful Engravings of Shakspeare's Female Characters, engraved by Heath and others. *A new and improved edition.* Elegantly bound Saxony gilt, royal octavo.

THE HEROINES OF SHAKSPEARE. Comprising 45 highly-finished Engravings, from drawings by the best artists, illustrating the female characters in the works of the great poet. Royal 8vo. Elegantly bound. A few copies exquisitely colored.

N. B. These beautiful volumes, attractive and valuable at all seasons, will be ready in a new style for the autumn season.

RECENT PUBLICATIONS.

Alexander.—Commentary on the Earlier Prophecies of Isaiah. By Prof. J. A. Alexander. Royal 8vo. cloth, $3.

Alexander.—Commentary on the Later Prophecies of Isaiah. By Prof. J. A. Alexander. Royal 8vo. cloth, $2 50.

Ancient Moral Tales, from the Gesta Romanorum, &c. 1 vol. 12mo. green cloth.

"A quiet humor, quaintness and terseness of style, will strongly recommend them."—*English Churchman.*

Architecture.—Hints on Public Architecture; issued under the Direction of the "Smithsonian Institution." Imperial 4to. with Illustrations. (In preparation.)

This work will contain numerous and valuable illustrations, including two perspective views of the buildings of the Smithsonian Institution. The Appendix will contain the results of a research under the auspices of the Institution to test the properties of the most important building materials throughout the United States.

Bartlett.—An Elementary Treatise on Optics. By W. H. C. Bartlett, A.M, Professor at West Point. 8vo. cloth, $2.

Bastiat.—Sophisms of the Protective Policy. Translated from the French of F Bastiat. With an Introduction, by Francis Lieber, LL.D., Professor in South Carolina College, Editor of the Encyclopædia Americana, &c, &c. 12mo.

Bibliotheca Sacra and Theological Review. Conducted by B. B. Edwards and E. A. Park, Professors at Andover, with the Special Aid of Dr. Robinson and Professor Stuart. Published quarterly in February, May, August, and November $3 per annum. Vols. 1, 2, 3, and 4, 8vo. cloth, each $4.

"This is, perhaps, the most ambitious journal in the United States. We use the word in a good sense, as meaning that there is no journal among us which seems more laudably desirous to take the lead in literary and theological science. Its handsome type and paper give it a pleasing exterior; its typographical errors, though sufficiently numerous, are so comparatively few, as to show that it has the advantage of the best American proof-reading; while for thoroughness of execution in the departments of history and criticism, it aims to be pre-eminent."—*N. Y. Churchman.*

Bull.—Hints to Mothers for the Management of Health during Pregnancy. By Thomas Bull, M.D. 5th edition, 12mo. cloth, 50 cents.

Burton.—The Anatomy of Melancholy. By Burton. New and beautiful edition, with Engravings. 1 vol. royal 8vo. cloth, $2 50.

*** This is one of those sterling old works which were written for "all time," full of learning, humor, and quaint conceits. No library can be complete without it.

Calvert.—Scenes and Thoughts in Europe. By an American. 1 vol. 12mo. green cloth.

"His descriptions of scenery, his remarks on art, his accounts of the different people among whom he sojourned, are all good."—*Cincinnati Gazette.*

Carlyle.—The French Revolution: a History. By Thomas Carlyle. 2 vols. 12mo. green cloth, $2.

"His French Revolution is considered one of the most remarkable works of the age—as at once the poetry and philosophy of history."—*Hunt's Merchants' Mag.*

Carlyle.—Letters and Speeches of Oliver Cromwell. By Thos. Carlyle. 2 vols. 12mo. green cloth, $2 50.

"A work more valuable as a guide to the study of the singular and complex character of our pious revolutionist, our religious demagogue, our preaching, and praying warrior, has not been produced."—*Blackwood's Magazine.*

Carlyle.—Past and Present: Chartism. By Thomas Carlyle. 1 vol. 12mo. green cloth, $1

"To say that the book is replete with instruction, thought, and quaint fancy, is unnecessary: but we may mention it as one, *par excellence*, which should be read at the present juncture."—*Tribune.*

Chaucer and Spenser.—Selections from the Poetical Works of Geoffrey Chaucer. By Charles D. Deshler. Spenser, and the Faery Queen. By Mrs. C. M. Kirkland. 1 vol. 12mo.

——— The same, extra gilt.

"A portion of their writings are presented in a beautiful and convenient form, and with the requisite notes and modifications."—*Home Journal.*

Church.—Elements of the Differential and Integral Calculus. By E. A. Church, Professor in the United States Military Academy. 8vo. $1 50.

Coe.—Studies in Drawing, in a Progressive Series of Lessons on Cards; beginning with the most Elementary Studies, and Adapted for Use at Home and Schools. By Benjamin H. Coe, Teacher of Drawing. In Ten Series—marked 1 and 10—each containing about eighteen Studies. 25 cents each.

The design is:

I.—To make the exercises in drawing highly interesting to the pupil.
II.—To make drawings so simple, and so gradually progressive, as to enable any teacher, whether acquainted with drawing or not, to instruct his pupils to advantage.
III.—To take the place of one-half of the writing lessons, with confidence that the learner will acquire a knowledge of writing in less than time is usually required.
IV.—To give the pupils a bold, rapid, and artist-like style of drawing

Coleridge.—Biographia Literaria; or, Biographical Sketches of my Literary Life and Opinions. By Samuel Taylor Coleridge. From the 2d London edition, Edited by H. N. Coleridge. 2 vols. 12mo. green cloth.

Cortez.—Letters and Despatches of Hernando Cortez. Translated by Hon. George Folsom. 1 vol. 8vo. $1 25.

Coleridge and Southey.—Reminiscences of Samuel Taylor Coleridge and Robert Southey; with their Letters, &c. By Joseph Cottle. 1 vol. 12mo. cloth.

"Their reminiscences, put forth by a long and familiar friend, cannot be read without benefiting both the heart and the understanding."—*Anglo-American.*

Croton Aqueduct.—History, Description, and Illustration of the Croton Aqueduct. By F. B. Tower. 25 engravings, royal 4to. cloth, $3 50.

Dana.—A System of Mineralogy, comprising the most Recent Discoveries. By James D. Dana. Woodcuts and copperplates, 8vo. cloth, $3 50.

De Hart.—Observations on Military Law, and the Constitution and Practice of Courts Martial; with a Summary of the Law of Evidence. By William C. De Hart. 8vo. law sheep, $3.

Downing.—Cottage Residences; or, a Series of Designs for Rural Cottages and Cottage Villas, and their Gardens and Grounds; adapted to North America. By A. J. Downing. Numerous plates, 3d edition, 8vo. cloth, $2.

Downing.—A Treatise on the Theory and Practice of Landscape Gardening adapted to North America; with Remarks on Rural Architecture. By A. J. Downing. Plates, 2d edition, thick 8vo cloth, $3 50.

Downing.—The Fruits and Fruit Trees of America; or, the Culture, Propagation, and Management, in the Garden and Orchard, of Fruit Trees generally. By A. J. Downing. Plates, 9th edition, revised, 12mo. cloth, $1 50.

——— The same, 8vo. cloth, $2 50.

——— The same, with 80 superb Illustrations, drawn and beautifully colored by Paris Artists, royal 8vo. half morocco, top edge gilt. New edition shortly.

Duer.—The Life of William Alexander, Earl of Stirling, Major-General in the Army of the United States during the Revolution; with Extracts from his Correspondence. By his Grandson, William A. Duer, LL.D. 8vo. cloth, $1 50.

"It consists mainly of letters or extracts written by or to the illustrious subject, whose life ought long since to have been thus commemorated. As yet, little honor has been done to his memory, but this injustice, we trust, is near its termination. Honor to the memory of a faithful and self-denying Patriot."—*Tribune.*

Dwight.—Grecian and Roman Mythology; with original Illustrations. Adapted for the Use of Universities and High Schools, and for Popular Reading. By M. A. Dwight. With an Introduction by Tayler Lewis, Professor of Greek, University of New York. 12mo. [In September.

—— Also a fine edition in octavo, with Illustrations.

*** This work has been prepared with great care, illustrated with twenty effective outline drawings, and is designed to treat the subject in an original, comprehensive, and unexceptionable manner, so as to fill the place as a text-book which is yet unsupplied; while it will also be an attractive and readable table-book for general use. It will be at once introduced as a text-book in the University of New York, and other colleges and schools.

Ford.—The Spaniards and their Country. By Richard Ford. 1 vol. 12mo. green cloth.

"The best description of national character and manners of Spain that has ever appeared."—*Quarterly Review.*

"The volumes appear to treat of almost everything save the graver questions of religion and politics, which may possibly be taken up hereafter. In one respect it has the advantage over more directly historical works—it portrays the Spanish character, as well as country, with fidelity."—*Commercial Advertiser.*

Fouqué.—Undine, a Tale; and Sintram and his Companions, a Tale. From the German of La Motte Fouqué. 1 vol. 12mo. green cloth.

"The style and execution of this delightful romance are very graceful."—*Hawkins's Germany.*

"Fouqué's romances I always recommend—especially the wild, graceful, and touching Undine."—*Sarah Austin.*

French.—Historical Collections of Louisiana. By B. F. French. 8vo. cloth, $1 50.

Goldsmith.—The Vicar of Wakefield. By Oliver Goldsmith. 1 vol. 12mo. neatly printed, cloth, 50 cents.

—— The same, with Illustrated Designs by Mulready, elegantly bound, gilt edges, 75 cents.

Gray.—Botanical Text-Book. By Prof. Asa Gray. Many hundred cuts, 2d edition, large 12mo. cloth, $1 75.

Green.—A Treatise on Diseases of the Air Passages; comprising an Inquiry into the History, Pathology, Causes, and Treatment of those Affections of the Throat called Bronchitis, &c. By Horace Green, M.D. Colored plates, 8vo. cloth. $2 50.

'A new and eminently successful treatment of lung complaints."

Hackley.—Elements of Trigonometry, Plane and Spherical. By Rev. C. W. Hackley, Professor of Mathematics, Columbia College, New York. 8vo. cloth, $1 25.

Hamilton Papers.—The Official Papers of the late Major-General Alexander Hamilton. Compiled from the Originals in the Possession of Mrs. Hamilton. 1 vol. 8vo. cloth, $2 50.

Hahn's Hebrew Bible.—New and complete stereotype edition, being a fac-simile of the Leipsic edition. In 1 vol. 8vo. In press.

Hart.—Essay on Spenser and the Faery Queen. By John S. Hart. 8vo. cloth, $3.

—— The same, half morocco, gilt top, $3 75.

Hazlitt's (William) Miscellaneous Works. 4 vols. 12mo. cloth, $5.

Hazlitt's Life of Napoleon. 3 vols. 12mo. cloth.

——— Spirit of the Age. 12mo., 50 cents.

——— Table Talk, both series, in 2 vols. cloth, $2 25.

——— Characters of Shakspeare, 50 cts.

——— Literature of the Age of Queen Elizabeth, 50 cts.

——— English Comic Writers, 50 cts.

——— Lectures on English Poets, 50 cts.

Head.—Bubbles from the Brunnen. By Sir Francis Head. 12mo. green cloth.

"At once an instructive and amusing book. It contains a great deal of information."—*London Times*.

Heroines of Shakspeare.—A Series of 45 beautiful illustrations, engraved by Charles Heath, with letter press from Shakspeare's text. Royal 8vo. Saxony, gilt extra, $9.

—— The same, morocco extra, $12.

—— The same, exquisitely colored, morocco extra, $20. New edition shortly.

Hervey.—The Book of Christmas; descriptive of the Customs, Ceremonies, Traditions, Superstitions, Fun, Feeling, and Festivities of the Christmas Season. By Thomas K. Hervey. 12mo. green cloth.

——— The same, gilt extra.

"Every leaf of this book affords a feast worthy of the season."—*Dr. Hawks's Church Record*.

Hood.—Prose and Verse. By Thomas Hood. 12mo. green cloth.

——— The same, gilt extra.

"A very judicious selection, designed to embrace Hood's more earnest writings, those which were written most directly from the heart, which reflect most faithfully his life and opinions."—*Broadway Journal*.

Howitt.—Ballads and other Poems. By Mary Howitt. 1 vol. 12mo. green cloth.

—— The same, with fine Portrait, gilt extra.

"Her poems are always graceful and beautiful."—*Mrs. S. C. Hall*.

"We cannot commend too highly the present publication, and only hope that the reading public will relish 'Mary Howitt's Ballads and other Poems,' now for the first time put forth in a collected form."—*Albion*.

Hunt.—Imagination and Fancy. By Leigh Hunt. 1 vol. 12mo. green cloth, 62 cents.

—— The same, gilt extra, $1.

Hunt.—Stories from the Italian Poets: being a Summary in Prose of the Poems of Dante, Pulci, Boiardo, Aristo, and Tasso; with Comments throughout, occasional passages Versified, and Critical Notices of the Lives and Genius of the Authors. By Leigh Hunt. 12mo. cloth.

—— The same, fancy gilt.

"Mr. Hunt's book has been aptly styled, a series of exquisite engravings of the magnificent pictures painted by these great Italian masters."—*Journal of Commerce*.

Irving.—Works of Washington Irving; Revised and Enlarged by the Author. In twelve elegant duodecimo volumes, beautifully printed with new type, and on superior paper, made expressly for the purpose, and bound in cloth.

As follows:—

The Sketch-Book, in one volume.
Knickerbocker's New York, in one volume.
Tales of a Traveller, in one vol.
Bracebridge Hall, in one volume.
The Conquest of Grenada, in one volume.
The Alhambra, in one volume.
Astoria, in one volume.
The Crayon Miscellany, in one volume. Abbotsford, Newstead, The Prairies, &c.
The Spanish Legends, in one vol.
The Life and Voyages of Columbus, and *The Companions of Columbus*, in two volumes.
Adventures of Capt. Bonneville, in one volume.

(Now publishing.)

Irving.—The Sketch-Book. By Washington Irving. Complete in one volume, 12mo. cloth. In September.

Irving.—The Illustrated Sketch-Book. By Washington Irving. In October will be published, The Sketch-Book, by Washington Irving, one vol. square octavo, Illustrated with a series of highly-finished Engravings on Wood, from Designs by Darley and others, engraved in the best style by Childs, Herrick, &c. This edition will be printed on paper of the finest quality, similar in size and style to the new edition of "Halleck's Poems." It is intended that the illustrations shall be superior to any engravings on wood yet produced in this country, and that the mechanical execution of the volume, altogether, shall be worthy of the author's reputation. It will form an elegant and appropriate gift-book for all seasons.

Irving.—Knickerbocker's History of New York. By Washington Irving. With Revisions and copious Additions. Will be published on the 1st of October.

Irving.—The Illustrated Knickerbocker; with a series of original Designs, in one volume, octavo, uniform with the "Sketch-Book," is also in preparation.

Irving.—The Life and Voyages of Columbus. By Washington Irving. Vol. I. on the 1st of November.

The succeeding volumes will be issued on the first day of each month until completed.

Jameson.—Characteristics of Women. By Mrs. Jameson. Illustrated with 12 elegant steel-plate engravings. 1 large vol. royal 8vo. richly gilt.

"Mrs. Jameson's Characteristics of Women is certainly among the most attractive and charming volumes which the American press has produced this season. It is a royal 8vo. volume, of from 300 to 400 pages, superbly bound in Saxony gilt extra, and contains the following twelve portraits, executed in the most finished style of the first artists, under the direction of Mr. Charles Heath, of London, viz:—Portia, Beatrice, Miranda, Juliet, Ophelia, Imogen, Viola, Cleopatra, Lady Macbeth, Rosalind, Perdita, Cordelia. These portraits illustrate the following class of Shakspeare's characters, as arranged by Mrs. Jameson:—

"1*st. Characters of Intellect.*
"2*d. Characters of Imagination and Fancy.*
"3*d. Characters of the Affections.*
"4*th. Historical Characters.*

"They are, in truth, admirable expositions of Shakspeare's matchless creations, and form, in the elegant edition of the American publishers, one of the most appropriate gifts that could be made."—*Newark Daily Advertiser.*

Keats.—The Poetical Works of John Keats. 1 vol. 12mo. cloth.

——— The same, gilt extra.

"They are flushed all over with the rich lights of fancy; and so colored and bestrewn with the flowers of poetry that, even while perplexed and bewildered in their labyrinths, it is impossible to resist the intoxication of their sweetness, or to shut our hearts to the enchantment they so lavishingly present."—*Francis Jeffrey.*

Kinglake.—Eöthen; or, Traces of Travel brought from the East. 12mo. green cloth.

"Eöthen is a book with which everybody, fond of eloquent prose and racy description, should be well acquainted."—*U. S. Gazette.*

Klipstein's Anglo-Saxon Course of Study. In uniform 12mo. volumes, as follows:

I.

Klipstein.—A Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language. By Louis F. Klipstein, AA. LL.M. and PH. D., of the University of Giessen. 12mo.

II.

Klipstein.—Analecta Anglo-Saxonica, with an Introductory Ethnographical Essay, Copious Notes, Critical and Explanatory, and a Glossary in which are shown the Indo Germanic and other Affinities of the Language. By Louis F. Klipstein, AA. LL.M. and PH. D., of the University of Giessen.

III.

Klipstein.—Natale Sancti Gregorii Papæ.—Ælfric's Homily on the Birth-day of St. Gregory, and Collateral Extracts from King Alfred's Version of Bede's Ecclesiastical History and the Saxon Chronicle, with a full Rendering into English, Notes Critical and Explanatory, and an Index of Words. By Louis F. Klipstein, AA. LL. M. and PH. D., of the University of Giessen.

IV.

Klipstein.—Extracts from the Anglo-Saxon Gospels, a Portion of the Anglo-Saxon Paraphrase of the Book of Psalms, and other Selections of a Sacred Order in the same Language, with a Translation into English, and Notes Critical and Explanatory. By Louis F. Klipstein, AA. LL.M. and PH. D., of the University of Giessen.

V.

Klipstein.—Tha Halgan Godspel on Englisc—the Anglo-Saxon Version of the Holy Gospels. Edited by Benjamin Thorpe, F. S. A. *Reprinted by the same. Now ready.*

Klipstein.—Study of Modern Languages.—Part First; French, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, German, and English. By L. F. Klipstein, AA. LL.M. and Ph. D. One vol. Imperial 8vo. Cloth, 75 cents.

Lamb.—Essays of Elia. By Charles Lamb. 1 vol. 12mo., cloth.

—— The same, gilt extra.

"Shakspeare himself might have read them, and Hamlet have quoted them: for truly was our excellent friend of the genuine line of Yorick."—*Leigh Hunt's London Journal.*"

Lamb.—Specimens of the English Dramatic Poets. By Charles Lamb. 1 vol. 12mo., green cloth.

—— The same, gilt extra.

"Nowhere are the resources of the English tongue in power, in sweetness, terror, pathos; in description and dialogue, so well displayed."—*Broadway Journal.*

Mahan.—On Advanced Guards, Outposts, and Military Duty. By D. H. Mahan, M.A. 18mo. cloth, 75 cents

Mahan's Course of Civil Engineering. Third edition, 8vo. Illustrated. $3 50.

Milton.—The Prose Works of John Milton. Edited by Rev. Rufus Wilmott Griswold. 2 vols. 8vo., cloth, $4.

Modern Painters. By a Graduate of Oxford. 12mo. cloth, $1 25.

—— The same. Second vol. 12mo.

Montagu.—Selections from the Works of Taylor, Latimer, Hall, Milton, Barrow, Lowth, Brown, Fuller, and Bacon. By Basil Montagu. 1 vol. 12mo., green cloth.

"This volume contains choice extracts from some of the noblest of the old English writers."—*Cincinnati Atlas.*

Nordheimer.—A Critical Grammar of the Hebrew Language. By Isaac Nordheimer, Phil. Doctor. 8vo. cloth, $3 50.

Norton.—An Elementary Treatise on Astronomy. Designed for use as a Text Book in Colleges and Academies. By William A. Norton. Second edition. 8vo. sheep, $2.

Oriental Life Illustrated. Being a new edition of Eothen, or Traces of Travel in the East. With fine Illustrations on Steel.

Parsons.—The Rose; its History, Poetry, and Culture. By S. B. Parsons. With colored Plates. Royal 8vo cloth, $1 50.

Patrick, Lowth, Arnold, and Whitby.—Commentary on the Bible, by Bishops Patrick, Lowth, Arnold, Whitby, and Lowman. 4 vols. imperial, 8vo. cloth, $16.

Peacock.—Headlong Hall and Nightmare Abbey. 1 vol. 12mo., green cloth.

"This is a witty and amusing book."—*Tribune.*

Poe.—Eureka, A Prose Poem: Or the Physical and Metaphysical Universe. By Edgar A. Poe, Esq. Handsomely printed. 12mo. cloth, 75 cents.

Pearls of American Poetry. Second edition, superbly illuminated in the manner of the ancient missals by T. W. Gwilt Mapleson, Esq. Printed in gold and colors on Bristol board. Elegantly and strongly bound in full Morocco, Antique style. One volume quarto, $12.

*** Of this splendid and costly work, a small number were issued for this season, but it was not ready for actual publication. It is now completed in a superior style, and is the most splendid book of the time.

"On beautiful vellum paper, are printed in colored characters and with every variety of type, some of the choicest brief poems of American writers—Bryant, Longfellow, C. F. Hoffman, and others. Each initial letter is a picture, and each page is illuminated as exquisitely as any of the choicest of antique illuminated volumes—and all from original designs. The conception of these works of art, as they richly deserve to be called, the drawing, painting, gilding, are of the highest order. The binding is in keeping with the rest—that of the olden day—solid, rich, and tasteful. Altogether this is a volume of great attraction for the rare beauty of its adorning and the discrimination of its selections."—*Courier.*

Princeton Theological Essays. First Series. Royal 8vo. cloth, $2 50.

Princeton Theological Essays. Second Series. Royal 8vo. cloth, $2 50.

St. John.—The Three Days of February, 1848: with Portrait of Lamartine. 18mo. cloth, 63 cts.

Tappan.—Elementary Logic. By Prof. H. P. Tappan. 1 vol. 12mo. cloth, $1.

Tasso.—Godfrey of Bulloigne; or, the Recovery of Jerusalem: done into English Heroical Verse. From the Italian of Tasso, by Edward Fairfax. Introductory Essay, by Leigh Hunt, and the Lives of Tasso and Fairfax, by Charles Knight. 1 vol. 12mo.

"The completest translation, and nearest like its original of any we have seen."—*Leigh Hunt.*

Taylor.—Views a-Foot; or, Europe seen with Knapsack and Staff. By J. Bayard Taylor. New edition, with an additional Chapter, &c., and a Sketch of the Author in Pedestrian Costume, from a Drawing by T. Buchanan Read. 12mo. cloth. Nearly ready.

"Besides being one of the most entertaining books of travel we ever read, it is written under circumstances of the most interesting; although at a first glance, seemingly the most unfavorable."—*Boston Atlas.*

Thackeray.—Journey from Cornhill to Cairo. By Michael Angelo Titmarsh. 1 vol. 12mo. green cloth.

"It is wonderful what a description of people and things, what numerous pictures, what innumerable remarks and allusions it contains."—*Douglas Jerrold's Mag.*

Torrey and Gray.—Flora of North America. By Professors Torrey and Gray. 1 vol. 8vo. cloth, $6. Parts 1 and 6, each $1 50; Part 7, $1.

Tschudi.—Travels in Peru. By Dr. J. J. Von Tschudi. 1 vol. 12mo. cloth.

"The book contains a great deal of curious information, and will be found useful as a book of reference by all who are interested in the commerce, natural history, and general statistics of Peru."—*Blackwood's Magazine.*

Tupper.—Proverbial Philosophy. By Martin Farquhar Tupper. 12mo. green cloth.

—— The same, gilt extra.

—— The same, morocco extra.

Walton.—The Lives of Donne, Walton, Hooker, Herbert, and Sanderson. By Izaak Walton. New edition, 1 vol. 12mo. green cloth.

"The Lives are the most delightful kind of reading. Walton possesses an inimitable simplicity and vivacity of style."—*Mrs. C. M. Kirkland.*

Warburton.—The Crescent and the Cross; or, the Romance and Reality of Eastern Travel. By Elliot Warburton. 1 vol. 12mo. green cloth, $1.

"This delightful work is, from first to last, a splendid panorama of Eastern scenery, in the full blaze of its magnificence."—*London Morning Post.*

Williams.—The Middle Kingdom; a Survey of the Geography, Government, Education, Social Life, Arts, Religion, etc, of the Chinese Empire and its Inhabitants: with a new Map of the Empire, and Illustrations. By S. Wells Williams. 3d edition, 2 vols. large 12mo. half morocco, gilt tops, $3.

Willard.—On the Circulation of the Blood. By Mrs. Willard. 12mo. cloth, 50 cts.

Wightwick.—Hints to Young Architects. By George Wightwick. With additional Notes and Hints to Persons about Building in the Country, by A. J. Downing. Cuts, 8vo. cloth, $1 50.

A valuable Work for Libraries.

Now Ready. 8vo. $1.

An Alphabetical Index to Subjects treated in the Reviews, and other Periodicals, to which no Indexes have been Published

*** This volume comprises an Index to all articles in 560 volumes of the most important periodical works.

POPULAR VOLUMES FOR PRESENTATION,

Elegantly bound in extra cloth, gilt edges.

Chaucer and Spenser.....$1 50
Fairfax's Tasso's Jerusalem Delivered.1 50
Fouque's Undine, and Sintram.....1 00
Goldsmith's Vicar of Wakefield, with plates.....1 00
Hervey's Book of Christmas.....1 00
Howitt's (Mary) Ballads and Poems...1 00
Hood's Prose and Verse.....1 25
Hunt's Imagination and Fancy.....1 00
——— Italian Poets.....1 63
Jameson's (Mrs.) Characteristics of Women, with 12 splendid portraits. 8vo.....6 00
Keats's Poems.....1 25
Lamb's Dramatic Specimens.....1 50
Lamb's Essays of Elia.....1 25
Southey's (Mrs.) Poems.....1 25
Tupper's Proverbial Philosophy, complete.....1 25
——— The same, morocco.....2 00
——— The same, fancy, with portrait..1 50
——— The same, with "One Thousand Lines".....1 37½
——— The same, and with portrait....1 63
——— The same, miniature edition, no portrait.....0 75
——— The same, morocco, neat.....1 50

ILLUSTRATED JUVENILES.

Alphabetical Drawing Book, and Pictorial Natural History, illustrated, 12mo. fancy boards..... 63
Bingley's Tales of Travellers, with fine illustrations, square 12mo. cloth..... 50
Bingley's Tales of Instinct, with fine illustrations, square 16mo. cloth..... 50
Horse and His Rider, or Anecdotes of the Noble Quadruped in different Ages and Nations, with fine illustrations, engraved in London; 16mo..... 75
Short and Simple Prayers, for the use of Children, 18mo. cloth..... 37½
Smith's (Mrs. T. P.) The Little Republic. Original Articles by John Quincy Adams, E. Burritt, L. H. Sigourney, &c., bound in a neat and novel style... 62½
——— The same, gilt extra..... 87½
William Tell, the Hero of Switzerland, with fine illustrations, 16mo., cloth.... 50
Wonderful Stories for Children. By Hans Andersen. Two Series. 16mo., cl., each. 37½

ENGLISH BOOKS

IMPORTED BY G. P. PUTNAM.

BOHN'S ANTIQUARIAN LIBRARY, uniform volumes, large 12mo., bound in cloth—*at a very low price*, viz.
Bede's Ecclesiastical History, and the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, 1 vol.
Mallett's Northern Antiquities, by Bishop Percy; with an Abstract of the Eyrbiggia Saga, by Sir Walter Scott. New edition, revised and enlarged by J. A. Blackwell. 1 vol.
William of Malmesbury's Chronicle of the Kings of England, 1 vol.
Six Old English Chronicles, viz. Asser's Life of Alfred, and the Chronicles of Ethelwerd, Gildas, Nennius, Geoffrey of Monmouth, and Richard of Cirencester, 1 vol.

BOHN'S CLASSICAL LIBRARY—
Herodotus, Thucydides, Plato, Aristotle, Xenophon, Livy, Cæsar; all faithfully translated.
Beloe's Herodotus, 1 vol.

BOHN'S SCIENTIFIC LIBRARY—
Staunton's Chess Player's Hand Book (the best work on Chess), with diagrams, 12mo.

BOHN'S STANDARD LIBRARY, in uniform 12mo. vols., with portraits, &c., bound in cloth.

Volumes Published.

Beckman's History of Inventions, Discoveries, &c., 4th edition, enlarged, 2 vols.
Coxe's History of the House of Austria' 3 vols. 12mo. post.
——— Life of Marlborough, 1 vol.
——— Kings of Spain, 1 vol.
Hall's (Robert) Miscellaneous Works, 1 vol.
Hutchinson's (Col.) Memoirs, 1 vol.
Lamartine's History of the Girondists, 3 vols.
Lanzi's History of Painting in Italy, 3 vols.
Machiavelli's History of Florence, 1 vol.
Ockley's History of the Saracens, 1 vol.
Ranke's Lives of the Popes, 3 vols.
Schlegel's Dramatic Literature, 1 vol.
——— Philosophy of History, 1 vol.
——— Philosophy of Life, &c., 1 vol.
Schiller's Historical Dramas, Don Carlos, &c., 1 vol.
——— 30 Years' War and Netherlands, 1 vol.
——— Netherlands, Wallenstein, &c. 1 vol.
——— Robbers, Dramas, &c., 1 vol.
Sheridan's Dramatic Works, 1 vol.

BOGUE'S EUROPEAN LIBRARY—same size and price as the above.
Berrington's Literary History of the Middle Ages, 1 vol.
Bouterweck's Spanish and Portuguese Literature, 1 vol.
Cinq-Mars, an Historical Romance, by De Vigny, 1 vol.
Carrel's History of the Counter-Revolution in England, 1 vol.

Duppa's Lives of the Italian Painters, 1 vol.

Dumas' Marguerite de Valois, 1 vol.

Galt's Life of Cardinal Wolsey, 1 vol.

Guizot's History of Civilization in Europe, 3 vols.

——— English Revolution, 1 vol.

Luther's Table Talk, translated by Hazlitt, 1 vol.

Michelet's Life of Luther, 1 vol.

——— Roman Republic, 1 vol.

Mignet's French Revolution, 1 vol.

Roscoe's Life of Leo Xth, 2 vols.

——— Life of Lorenzo de Medici, 1 vol.

Thierry's Conquest of England by the Normans, 1 vol.

BRITISH ESSAYISTS.—The Spectator, Tatler and Guardian, Rambler, Idler, Adventurer and Connoisseur Complete in 3 vols. 8vo, with portraits, &c. $7 50.

BRITISH ORATORS—viz:

Fox's Speeches, new edition. Complete in 1 vol., royal 8vo. $6 00.

Sheridan's Speeches, 3 vols., 8vo $5 25.

Curran's Speeches, 1 vol, 8vo $2 00.

Grattan's Speeches, 1 vol., 8vo. $2 00.

Shiel's Speeches, 1 vol., 8vo. $2 00.

BRITISH POETS.—Cabinet Edition of Select British Poets, comprising the works of Milton, Cowper, Goldsmith, Thomson, Falconer, Gray, Akenside, Collins, and Somerville. 4 vols., post 8vo cl. $4 50. Lond. 1847.

CATLIN'S North American Indians. New edition, with 300 illustrations. 2 vols. 8vo., cloth extra.

CATLIN'S North American Indian Portfolio. Sketches and Scenes of Hunting, Amusements, &c. Folio, ½ bound morocco.

The same, finely colored and ½ bd mor.

CLASSIC TALES; comprising the most esteemed works of the Imagination; Rasselas, Vicar of Wakefield, Exiles of Siberia, Gulliver's Travels, Sorrows of Werter, &c. Post 8vo., cloth, $1 25. Lond.

COWPER'S Translation of Homer—edited by Southey. 4 vols., 12mo., plates, $4 50.

CLARKE'S Complete Concordance to Shakspeare [an extraordinary and valuable work, being a Cyclopædia of Wit and Wisdom, useful for every one] Royal 8vo. cloth—$6—(London price $12)

CLARKE'S (Mrs. Cowden) Book of Shakspeare Proverbs, 18mo, 1848, cloth.

CRABBE'S Poetical Works, complete in 1 handsome vol., royal 8vo., cloth, post. (Murray)

CRESSY'S Encyclopædia of Civil Engineering, 1 very large vol., 8vo, with engravings.

DON QUIXOTTE, very neat edition, royal 8vo. illustrated, cloth, gilt.

HARRISON.—The Dublin Dissector, or System of Practical Anatomy. Fifth edition, with numerous illustrations, 2 vols., 8vo., cloth, and a copious Index. pp 909.

HUTTON.—Course of Mathematics, composed for the use of the Royal Military Academy A new and carefully corrected edition, 1 vol 8vo., cloth.

JOHNSON'S (Dr.) Complete Works, good edition, in 2 vols., 8vo., cloth. $3 50.

JOHNSON'S Diamond Dictionary, 32mo., roan, gilt edges.

LINDLEY'S Vegetable Kingdom; or, the Structure, Classification, and Usages of Plants, with upwards of 500 illustrations. One large vol., 8vo, cloth.

LIZARS'S Anatomical Atlas. 1 splendid vol., folio, with 101 finely colored plates, and full descriptive text, half bound in russia, best style.

LOUDON'S Cottage, Farm, and Villa Architecture, one large vol., numerous illustrations.

LOUDON'S Encyclopædia of Plants, with figures of nearly 10,000 species. 8vo., cloth.

MILNER'S Gallery of Nature, with 300 engravings, royal 8vo., cloth.

The same, mor. extra.

NATIONAL ATLAS of General and Physical Geography. 1 very large vol. folio, strongly half bound mor.

*** This is the latest Atlas published in England, and considered by far the best.

PARIS and its Historical Scenes, 2 vols., 12mo, plates, $1 50.

PERCY'S Reliques of English Poetry, beautiful edition, 3 vols., 12mo., cloth gilt.

The same, 3 vols. 24mo., cloth.

POMPEII, numerous illustrations, 2 vols. 12mo., cloth.

SCHRAMKE'S New York Croton Aqueduct—a description in English, German, and French—with 20 plates, hydrographic maps, &c., 4to., bds.

STOOKES—The Mother's Medical Instructor—being a complete course of directions for the medical management of mothers and children. Tenth edition, 32mo., cloth gilt, with an engraving.

THE NATURALIST'S LIBRARY Conducted by Sir William Jardine. Complete in forty vols. 12mo, with near 2000 colored engravings, in extra cloth.

OXFORD BIBLES, of every size and style.

George P. Putnam

(OF THE LATE FIRM OF WILEY AND PUTNAM

Has taken the new and commodious premises,

155 BROADWAY, NEW YORK

(*Next building to that of the late Firm*),

And continues the business of

PUBLISHING,

AND THE

IMPORTATION OF FOREIGN BOOKS,

AS ABOVE, AND AT

PUTNAM'S AMERICAN LITERARY AGENCY, 142 *Strand, London*

[ESTABLISHED IN 1838].

Arrangements have been made to secure at the London Agency the services of an experienced and competent Bibliographer, so that the business of executing SPECIAL ORDERS FOR THE TRADE AND PUBLIC INSTITUTIONS may be better regulated, and all parties giving such orders, may be fully satisfied both with regard to *expedition* and *economy*.

The interests of Public Institutions, and those ordering *Books in quantities* will receive special attention, while it is also intended that any one ordering *a single volume* from Europe, may receive it promptly (if procurable), without disappointment or unnecessary expense.

Mr. PUTNAM believes that his *twelve years' experience* abroad in purchasing Books for the American market, will be of service to those who may favor him with orders.

*** Correspondence established with PARIS, ROME, LEIPSIC, BRUSSELS, and all the principal cities on the Continent. All American Publications on the best terms, by the quantity or singly

N. B.—CATALOGUES of extensive collections of *Foreign and American Books*, on all subjects, may be had on application.

J.E.H.